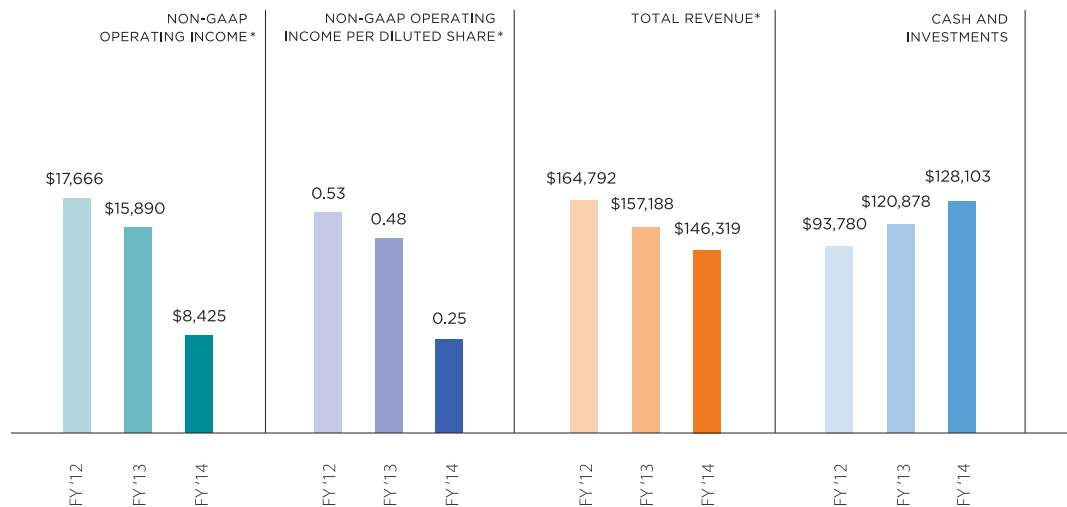


VIDEO.
PERSONAL.
EVERYWHERE.

2014 Annual Report and Proxy

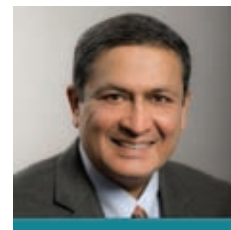
Financial Highlights



Across the globe, the people and technologies of SeaChange are the answer to television's need to transform into a personalized, anytime, anywhere experience. Over the course of 20 years, we've earned our mastery of the medium through our unbending commitment to the growth and success of our video service provider customers. Join us as we continue to invest in new generations of software and services for television's next waves of opportunity.

*After discontinued operations. All numbers in thousands, except non-GAAP operating income per diluted share.

Letter from the CEO



Dear Fellow Shareholders,

SeaChange has progressed to the final phase of its planned three-year transition to a software and software services company. During this time we have divested non-core businesses, reduced operating expenses, generated significant cash and invested in developing next-generation software products to offset the decline in legacy products.

Since fiscal 2012, we have successfully grown our new products from less than 25% of product revenue to over two-thirds in the fourth quarter of fiscal 2014. In addition, we have begun to extend our customer set beyond our core base of cable service providers to telco providers with two deployments of our SeaChange Adrenalin multi-screen television platform in Europe during fiscal 2014.

We established our next-generation Adrenalin platform and Reference Design Kit-based Nucleus video gateway software as leaders in the market. We also began to transition some of our legacy spot advertising customers to our Infusion advanced advertising platform.

SeaChange Adrenalin is the complete, massively scalable platform for multi-screen television services. End-to-end, Adrenalin software performs content ingest, processing and publishing, promotions, monitoring and analytics, while our SeaChange Nitro user interface software delivers an enticing subscriber experience, including content search and recommendation capabilities. The Adrenalin platform has emerged as a leading choice for cable and telco service providers of all sizes and it's spurring our growth with new customers and upgrades for existing ones.

Our SeaChange Nucleus software has emerged as a true market disruptor, fulfilling our aim to empower SeaChange customers to transition from maintenance-intensive set-tops to vastly more capable standards-based, IP-connected home gateways running on the customer premises equipment of their choice, with the user interface hosted in the cloud.

We're capitalizing on our heritage in television advertising as audience viewing continues to migrate to time-shifted services. As service providers have reported, they are particularly enthusiastic about enabling subscribers to watch currently popular TV series through their on-demand services. Our SeaChange Infusion platform brings a host of capabilities to multi-platform advertising operations, and high-value, dynamic on-demand targeting represents the leading edge of our advertising opportunity.

I would like to now review some of our key product and customer achievements over the last fiscal year:

- In the Americas, one of our largest customers went live with the Adrenalin platform for its multi-screen service and we achieved Adrenalin design wins with several additional service providers, including SeaChange Axiom video back office upgrades.
- In EMEA, two new telco customers launched Adrenalin-based services.
- We also achieved three additional design wins for our Nucleus software, including two service providers and one new gateway equipment vendor, enabling our software to run on set-top boxes from multiple vendors.
- We also received an order to upgrade a large North American service provider from its legacy SeaChange advertising platform to the Infusion advanced advertising platform.
- Further, we announced 11 customers globally for our next-generation SeaChange AssetFlow and AdFlow content management solutions.

Moreover, we continue to invest significantly in research and development to enhance the features and functionality of our offerings and expand our next-generation product portfolio.



In the third quarter, we introduced our SeaChange Cloud Adrenalin service, a SaaS-based, cloud-hosted multi-screen television solution targeted at mid-sized and smaller providers. We expect to commercially launch Cloud Adrenalin in the second half of fiscal 2015.

In summary, we continue to execute on our strategy to transition SeaChange from being primarily a hardware, media services and legacy software vendor to a supplier of next-generation, multi-screen video software and services to the service provider sector.

We believe we are creating significant long-term value for our shareholders, both with the design wins we already have in place and with those we expect to receive, most notably for our Nucleus video gateway software in which

we continue to invest. As such, we remain confident in the strength of our market position and long-term growth potential.

With sincere appreciation for your continued support,

Raghu Rau
Chief Executive Officer
SeaChange International, Inc.



SEACHANGE INTERNATIONAL, INC.
50 Nagog Park
Acton, Massachusetts 01720

NOTICE OF 2014 ANNUAL MEETING OF STOCKHOLDERS
TO BE HELD ON JULY 16, 2014

The Annual Meeting of Stockholders of SeaChange International, Inc. ("SeaChange" or the "Company") will be held at SeaChange's offices, located at 50 Nagog Park, Acton, Massachusetts 01720, on Wednesday, July 16, 2014 at 10:00 a.m., local time, to consider and act upon each of the following matters:

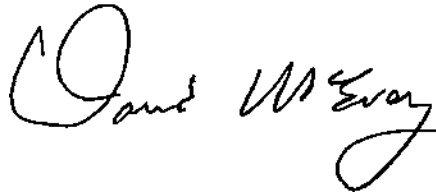
1. To elect the nominees named in the proxy statement to the Board of Directors to serve for three-year terms as Class III Directors.
2. To conduct an advisory vote on the compensation of the Company's named executive officers.
3. To ratify the appointment of the Company's independent registered public accounting firm.
4. To transact such other business as may properly come before the meeting and any adjournments thereof.

Stockholders entitled to notice of and to vote at the meeting shall be determined as of the close of business on May 21, 2014, the record date fixed by the Board of Directors for such purpose.

IF YOU PLAN TO ATTEND:

Please call Jim Sheehan at 978-889-3064 if you plan to attend. Please bring valid picture identification, such as a driver's license or passport. Stockholders holding stock in brokerage accounts ("street name" holders) will also need to bring a copy of a brokerage statement reflecting stock ownership as of the record date. Cameras, cell phones, recording devices and other electronic devices will not be permitted at the meeting.

By Order of the Board of Directors,

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read "David McEvoy", written in a cursive style.

David McEvoy
Senior Vice President, General Counsel and Secretary

Acton, Massachusetts
May 23, 2014

Whether or not you expect to attend the meeting, please complete, date and sign the enclosed proxy and mail it promptly in the enclosed envelope to ensure representation of your shares. No postage need be affixed if the proxy is mailed in the United States. If you are the registered holder of the shares, you may rather choose to vote via the Internet or by telephone. If your shares are held in a bank or brokerage account, you may be eligible to vote electronically or by telephone. Please refer to the enclosed form for instructions.

**2014 ANNUAL MEETING OF STOCKHOLDERS
PROXY STATEMENT**

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Information Regarding Voting and Proxies	1
OWNERSHIP OF SECURITIES	3
Securities Ownership Of Certain Beneficial Owners And Management	3
PROPOSAL NO. I — ELECTION OF DIRECTORS	5
Class III Directors (Terms Expire at 2014 Annual Meeting)	5
Class I Directors (Terms Expire at 2015 Annual Meeting)	6
Class II Directors (Terms Expire at 2016 Annual Meeting)	7
CORPORATE GOVERNANCE AND THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS	8
Determination of Director Independence	8
Majority Vote Standard	8
Stockholder Proposals	8
Availability of Corporate Governance Documents	9
Board Meetings	9
Board Leadership Structure	9
Board Oversight of Risk	9
Board Committees	9
Audit Committee	10
Compensation Committee	10
Corporate Governance and Nominating Committee	10
Qualifications of Director Candidates	10
Procedures for Stockholders to Recommend Director Candidates	11
Process for Stockholders to Communicate with Directors	11
Compensation of Directors	11
Report of the Audit Committee	13
INFORMATION CONCERNING EXECUTIVE OFFICERS	15
COMPENSATION DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS	16
Executive Summary	16
Compensation Objectives	16
Setting Executive Compensation	17
Fiscal 2014 Executive Compensation Components	18
Fiscal 2015 Executive Compensation Components	23
Tax and Accounting Implications	24
Summary Compensation Table	24
Grants of Plan-Based Awards	26
Narrative Disclosure to Summary Compensation Table and Grants of Plan-Based Awards Table	26
Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal Year-End	27
Option Exercises and Stock Vested	28
Pension Benefits	28
Nonqualified Deferred Compensation	28
Potential Payments upon Termination or Change in Control	28
Compensation Committee Report	30
Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation	30
PROPOSAL NO. II — ADVISORY VOTE ON COMPENSATION OF NAMED EXECUTIVE OFFICERS	31
PROPOSAL NO. III — RATIFICATION OF APPOINTMENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM	32
Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm for Fiscal Year 2015	32
Principal Accountant Fees and Services	32
OTHER MATTERS	33
Expenses and Solicitation	33
Section 16(a) Beneficial Ownership Reporting Compliance	33
Certain Relationships and Related Transactions	33

SEACHANGE INTERNATIONAL, INC.
50 Nagog Park
Acton, Massachusetts 01720

PROXY STATEMENT
FOR THE ANNUAL MEETING OF STOCKHOLDERS
TO BE HELD ON JULY 16, 2014

May 23, 2014

Proxies in the form enclosed with this proxy statement are solicited by the Board of Directors (the “Board”) of SeaChange International, Inc. (“SeaChange” or the “Company”) for use at the Annual Meeting of Stockholders (the “Annual Meeting”) to be held on Wednesday, July 16, 2014, at 10:00 a.m., local time, at SeaChange’s offices, located at 50 Nagog Park, Acton, Massachusetts 01720.

Only stockholders of record as of the close of business on May 21, 2014 (the “Record Date”) will be entitled to vote at the Annual Meeting and any adjournments thereof.

SeaChange is pleased to take advantage of the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (the “SEC”) rules that allow companies to furnish their proxy materials over the Internet. We believe that this process allows SeaChange to provide its stockholders with the information they need in a timelier manner, while reducing the environmental impact and lowering the costs of printing and distributing its proxy materials.

As a result, SeaChange is mailing to most of its stockholders of record entitled to vote at the annual meeting on or about June 3, 2014, a Notice Regarding the Availability of Proxy Materials (sometimes referred to as the “Notice”) instead of a paper copy of this proxy statement and SeaChange’s 2014 Annual Report. The Notice contains instructions on how to access those documents over the Internet. The balance of SeaChange’s stockholders entitled to vote at the annual meeting will be mailed on or about June 3, 2014 a printed copy of the proxy materials together with a copy of the Notice.

Information Regarding Voting and Proxies

Stockholders may vote in one of the following three ways:

- (1) if you receive a copy of the proxy materials by mail, by completing, signing and dating the enclosed proxy card and returning it in the enclosed postage paid envelope by return mail;
- (2) by completing a proxy using the toll-free telephone number listed on the proxy card or Notice; or
- (3) by completing a proxy on the Internet at the address listed on the proxy card or Notice.

Any proxy may be revoked by a stockholder at any time before its exercise by either delivering written revocation or a later dated proxy to the Secretary of SeaChange, entering a new vote by Internet or telephone, or attending the Annual Meeting of Stockholders and voting in person. **Only your latest dated proxy will count.**

All properly completed proxy forms returned in time to be cast at the Annual Meeting will be voted. Stockholders are being asked to vote with respect to the election of Class III Directors, an advisory vote on the compensation of the Company’s named executive officers and the ratification of the selection of SeaChange’s independent registered public accounting firm. Where a choice has been specified on the proxy card with respect to each proposal, the shares represented by the proxy will be voted in accordance with your specifications. If no specification is indicated on the proxy card, the shares represented by the proxy will be voted **FOR** the nominees named herein for election to the Board of Directors to serve as Class III Directors, **FOR** approval of the compensation of the Company’s named executive officers and **FOR** the ratification of the selection of SeaChange’s independent registered public accounting firm.

A majority-in-interest of the outstanding shares represented at the Annual Meeting in person or by proxy shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business. Votes withheld from any nominee, abstentions and broker “non-votes” are counted as present or represented for purposes of determining the presence or absence of a quorum for the meeting. A “non-vote” occurs when a nominee holding shares for a beneficial owner votes on one proposal, but does not vote on another proposal because the nominee does not have discretionary voting power and has not received instructions from the beneficial owner. On all matters being submitted to stockholders at this annual meeting, an affirmative vote of at least a majority of the shares present, in person or represented by proxy, and voting on that matter is required for approval or ratification. An automated system administered by SeaChange’s transfer agent tabulates the votes. The vote on each matter submitted to stockholders is tabulated separately. Abstentions, as well as broker “non-votes” are not considered to have been voted for such matters and have the practical effect of reducing the number of affirmative votes required to achieve a majority for such matters by reducing the total number of shares from which the majority is calculated.

The Board of Directors knows of no other matter to be presented at the Annual Meeting. If any other matter should be presented at the Annual Meeting upon which a vote properly may be taken, shares represented by all proxies received by the Board of Directors will be voted with respect thereto in accordance with the judgment of the persons named as proxies and in accordance with the SEC’s proxy rules. See “Stockholder Proposals” herein at page 8. The persons named as proxies, Raghu Rau, Anthony Dias and David McEvoy, were selected by the Board of Directors and are executive officers of SeaChange.

OWNERSHIP OF SECURITIES

Securities Ownership Of Certain Beneficial Owners And Management

The following table sets forth information regarding the beneficial ownership of SeaChange common stock as of May 21, 2014 by:

- each person or entity who is known by SeaChange to beneficially own more than 5% of the common stock of SeaChange;
- each of the directors of SeaChange and each of the executive officers of SeaChange named in the Summary Compensation Table on page 25; and
- all of the directors and executive officers of SeaChange as a group.

Except for the named executive officers and directors, none of these persons or entities has a relationship with SeaChange, except as disclosed below under “Certain Relationships and Related Transactions.” Unless otherwise indicated, the address of each person or entity named in the table is c/o SeaChange International, Inc., 50 Nagog Park, Acton, Massachusetts 01720, and each person or entity has sole voting power and investment power (or shares such power with his or her spouse), with respect to all shares of capital stock listed as owned by such person or entity.

The number and percentage of shares beneficially owned is determined in accordance with the rules of the SEC, and is not necessarily indicative of beneficial ownership for any other purpose. Under these rules, beneficial ownership includes any shares as to which a person has sole or shared voting power or investment power and also any shares of common stock underlying restricted stock units (“RSUs”), options or warrants that are exercisable by that person within 60 days of May 21, 2014. However, these shares underlying options or warrants are not treated as outstanding for the purpose of computing the percentage ownership of any other person or entity. Percentage of beneficial ownership is based on 32,864,495 shares of SeaChange’s common stock outstanding as of May 21, 2014.

<u>Name</u>	<u>Amount and Nature of Beneficial Ownership ⁽¹⁾ (#)</u>	<u>Percent of Common Stock Outstanding</u>
Raghu Rau	1,139,103	*
Anthony Dias	11,342	*
David McEvoy	11,544	*
Michael Bornak	1,666	*
Mary Palermo Cotton	90,500	*
Steven Craddock	9,999	*
Thomas F. Olson	168,241	*
Edward Terino	74,000	*
Carmine Vona	109,377	*
Pinnacle Associates, Ltd. ⁽⁴⁾ 335 Madison Avenue, Suite 1100 New York, NY 10017	2,443,806	7.4%
Dimensional Fund Advisors, LP ⁽⁵⁾ Palisades West, Building One 6300 Bee Cave Road Austin, TX 78746	2,241,233	6.8%
Oak Ridge Investments, LLC ⁽⁶⁾ 10 South LaSalle Street, Suite 1900 Chicago, IL 60603	2,195,019	6.7%
BlackRock, Inc. ⁽⁷⁾ 40 East 52 nd Street New York, NY 10022	1,900,829	5.8%
All Executive Officer and Directors as a group (9 persons) ⁽⁸⁾	1,615,772	4.9%

* Less than 1%

- (1) Includes shares of Common Stock which have not been issued but are subject to options which either are presently exercisable or will become exercisable within sixty (60) days of May 21, 2014, as follows: Mr. Rau, 1,011,922 shares; Mr. McEvoy 3,334 shares; Ms. Cotton, 5,000 shares; Mr. Olson, 55,019 shares; and Mr. Vona, 5,000 shares. Includes RSUs that will have vested within sixty (60) days of May 21, 2014, as follows: Mr. McEvoy, 2,500 RSUs.
- (2) As disclosed in SeaChange's Form 8-K filed May 8, 2013, Mr. Dias was appointed interim Chief Financial Officer, Senior Vice President, Finance and Administration and Treasurer effective June 1, 2013. As disclosed in SeaChange's Form 8-K filed September 5, 2013, Mr. Dias was appointed permanent Chief Financial Officer, Senior Vice President, Finance and Administration and Treasurer effective September 4, 2013.
- (3) As disclosed in SeaChange's Form 8-K filed May 8, 2013, Mr. Bornak resigned, effective May 31, 2013, and ceased to be an employee and executive officer of SeaChange as of May 31, 2013.
- (4) According to an amended Schedule 13G/A filed on February 12, 2014, Pinnacle Associates, Ltd. shares voting power and shares dispositive power with respect to all of the above-mentioned shares with its clients.
- (5) According to an amended Schedule 13G/A filed on February 10, 2014, Dimensional Fund Advisors LP may be deemed to have sole dispositive power with respect to all of the above-mentioned shares and sole voting power over 2,188,629 of the above-mentioned shares. Dimensional Fund Advisors LP serves as investment advisor to four investment companies and serves as investment manager to certain other commingled group trusts and investment accounts, which own the above-mentioned shares. Dimensional Fund Advisors LP disclaims beneficial ownership of such shares.
- (6) According to a Schedule 13G filed on February 3, 2014, Oak Ridge Investments, LLC. may be deemed to have sole voting power with respect to 610,428 of the above-mentioned shares, sole dispositive power with respect to 704,521 of the above-mentioned shares and shared dispositive power with respect to 1,490,498 of the above-mentioned shares. The above-mentioned shares are owned by a collective investment vehicle which is sub-advised by Oak Ridge Investments, LLC. The investment advisor for which Oak Ridge Investments, LLC serves as sub-advisor is Pioneer Investment Management, Inc. As a result, Oak Ridge Investments, LLC has shared power to dispose or to direct the disposition of the shares indicated above. Oak Ridge Investments, LLC disclaims beneficial ownership of the above-mentioned shares except to the extent of its pecuniary interest therein, if any.
- (7) According to an amended Schedule 13G/A filed on January 30, 2014, BlackRock, Inc. may be deemed to have sole voting power with respect to 1,810,710 of the above-mentioned shares and sole dispositive power with respect to all of the above-mentioned shares which were acquired by the following BlackRock, Inc. subsidiaries: BlackRock Advisors, LLC, BlackRock Investment Management, LLC, BlackRock Asset Management Canada Limited, BlackRock Fund Advisors, and BlackRock Institutional Trust Company, N.A.
- (8) This group is comprised of those individuals named in the Summary Compensation Table on page 25, the remaining executive officers of SeaChange and those persons who were directors of SeaChange as of May 21, 2014. Includes an aggregate of 1,082,775 shares of Common Stock which the directors and executive officers, as a group, have the right to acquire by exercise of stock options or will acquire upon vesting of RSUs within sixty (60) days of May 21, 2014. Includes an aggregate of 2,500 RSUs held by directors and executive officers, as a group that will have vested within sixty (60) days of May 21, 2014.

PROPOSAL NO. I

ELECTION OF DIRECTORS

SeaChange's Board of Directors currently consists of six members, five of whom are independent, non-employee directors. The Board of Directors is divided into three classes. Each class is elected for a term of three years, with the terms of office of the directors in the respective classes expiring in successive years. The present term of the current Class III Directors, Mr. Olson and Ms. Cotton, expires at the Annual Meeting. The Board of Directors, based on the recommendation of the Corporate Governance and Nominating Committee, has nominated Mr. Olson and Ms. Cotton for re-election as a Class III Directors. The Board of Directors knows of no reason why either of these nominees should be unable or unwilling to serve, but if that should be the case, proxies will be voted for the election of some other person, or for fixing the number of directors at a lesser number. Mr. Olson and Ms. Cotton have each consented to being named in this proxy statement as a nominee to be a Class III Director and to serving in that capacity, if elected.

The Board of Directors unanimously recommends a vote "FOR" the Nominees listed below.

The following table sets forth, for the Class III nominees to be elected at the Annual Meeting and each of the other current directors, the year the nominee or director was first appointed or elected a director, the principal occupation of the nominee or director during at least the past five years, any other public company boards on which the nominee or director serves or has served in the past five years, the nominee's or director's qualifications to serve on the Board and the age of the nominee or director. In addition, included in the information presented below is a summary of each nominee's or director's specific experience, qualifications, attributes and skills that led the Board to the conclusion that he or she should serve as a director.

Class III Directors (Terms Expire at 2014 Annual Meeting) and Nominees

Nominee's Name and Year First Became Director	Position and Principal Occupation and Business Experience During the Past Five Years
Thomas F. Olson (2001)	Chairman of the Board of Directors Thomas F. Olson, 65, has served as a Director of SeaChange since May 2001 and as Chairman since November 2011. In addition, from January 1999 to December 2003, Mr. Olson served as the Chief Executive Officer of National Cable Communications, a company specializing in cable television advertising time sales. From January 1995 to May 1998, Mr. Olson was Managing Partner of National Cable Communications. Mr. Olson served as Chief Executive Officer of Katz Media Group, a radio, broadcast television and cable television national sales representation firm, from August 1994 to May 1998. Mr. Olson was with Katz Media Group for 23 years. Since 2005, Mr. Olson has also served on the board of Sarkes Tarzian, Inc., a private company that owns and operates television and radio stations. Mr. Olson contributes valuable executive experience within the cable and broadcast television industry and the advertising industry, and with the issues confronting companies within these industries.
Mary Palermo Cotton (2004)	Director Mary Palermo Cotton, 56, has served as a Director of SeaChange since September 2004. Currently Ms. Cotton is Chief Executive Officer of iDirect Technologies, a leading provider of satellite based IP communications technology. Previously, Ms. Cotton was a Senior Vice President of SAP, an enterprise software provider, as a result of SAP's June 2006 acquisition of Frictionless Commerce. Prior to the acquisition, Ms. Cotton had been the Chief Executive Officer of Frictionless Commerce, a company providing supplier relationship management software, since February 2005. From February 2003 to July 2004, Ms. Cotton was a Senior Advisor to Aspen Technology, a software service provider, and previously served as Aspen's Chief Operating Officer from January 2001 to January 2003. Ms. Cotton additionally served on the Board of Directors of Precise Software Solutions from June 2000 to June 2003 when Precise Software Solutions was acquired by VERITAS Software. Ms. Cotton contributes extensive executive experience in the global software industry as well as extensive financial reporting expertise.

Class I Directors (Terms Expire at 2015 Annual Meeting)

Director's Name and Year First Became Director	Position and Principal Occupation and Business Experience During the Past Five Years
Raghu Rau (2010)	<p>Chief Executive Officer and Director</p> <p>Raghu Rau, 65, became interim Chief Executive Officer of SeaChange in November 2011, and was appointed permanent Chief Executive Officer on May 1, 2012. He joined the SeaChange Board of Directors in July 2010. Mr. Rau previously held a number of senior leadership positions at Motorola, Inc., from 1992 to 2008, and previously served on the Board of Directors of Microtune, Inc., from May 2010 to December 2010, which was then acquired by Zoran Corporation. Mr. Rau has served on the Board of Directors of Aviat Networks, Inc., a leader in wireless transmission systems, since November 2010. Mr. Rau is currently a Class III Director, but has been nominated for election as Class I Director at the 2012 Annual Meeting. Mr. Rau contributes valuable executive experience as the Chief Executive Officer of SeaChange as well as prior experience in the areas of managing a rapidly expanding business, the integration of strategic acquisitions and joint ventures, and the implementation of corporate strategy.</p>
Carmine Vona (1995)	<p>Director</p> <p>Carmine Vona, 76, has served as a Director of SeaChange since January 1995. In addition, since December 2001, Mr. Vona has served as a director of Metrosoft, Inc., a New Jersey based company specializing in providing software products to the mutual funds industry, having also served as its Chief Executive Officer from December 2001 through December 2002 and as its Chairman from December 2001 through December 2010. From 1996 through 2009, Mr. Vona also served as the President and Chief Executive Officer of Vona Information Systems, Inc., a consulting firm specializing in technical software architectures for the financial industry. From August 2000 to December 2002, Mr. Vona served as a member of the Board of Directors of E-LAB, an Italian bank wholly owned by Banca INTESA. From November 1969 to June 1996, Mr. Vona was employed by Bankers Trust Co., during which time he held positions as Executive Vice President and Senior Managing Director for worldwide technology. From August 1986 to June 1996, Mr. Vona was Chairman of BT-FSIS, a software development company and a wholly-owned subsidiary of Bankers Trust Co. As a partner and manager of two real estate companies and consultant to several others, Mr. Vona is currently engaged in the analysis and evaluation of real estate development and investment opportunities. Mr. Vona contributes extensive experience in software development, front and back-office re-engineering and risk management, and in the formulation, execution and control of entity-wide software strategies.</p>

Class II Directors (Terms Expire at 2016 Annual Meeting)

Director's Name and Year First Became Director

Position and Principal Occupation and Business Experience During the Past Five Years

Edward
Terino
(2010)

Director

Edward Terino, 60, has served as a director of our Board of Directors since July 2010, where he is Chairman of the Audit Committee and a member of the Compensation Committee. Mr. Terino has served as President of GET Advisory Service LLC, a strategic and financial management consulting firm focused on the technology and maritime industries since March 2009. Mr. Terino is also a founder of Novium Learning, Inc., a start-up vocational educational publishing company based in Wellesley, Massachusetts. Since March 2010, Mr. Terino has served as a director of Baltic Trading Ltd., a NYSE listed international dry bulk shipping company (NYSE:BALT), where he is the Chairman of the Audit Committee and a member of the Compensation Committee. From October 2012 to November 2013, Mr. Terino served as a director of Extreme Networks, Inc., a NASDAQ listed network switching and services company (NASDAQ:EXTR), where he was a member of the Audit Committee. From April 2007 through February 2012, Mr. Terino served as a director of S1 Corporation, a NASDAQ listed internet banking and payments software company (NASDAQ:SONE), where he was Chairman of the Audit Committee and a member of the Compensation Committee. In February 2012, S1 Corporation was acquired by ACI Worldwide, Inc. From November 2009 to November 2010, Mr. Terino served as a director of Phoenix Technologies Ltd., a NASDAQ listed BIOS software company (NASDAQ:PTEC), where he was the Chairman of the Audit Committee and a member of the Compensation Committee. In November 2010, Phoenix Technologies Ltd. was acquired by Marlin Equity Partners. From October 1999 to March 2006, Mr. Terino served as a director of EBT International Inc., a NASDAQ listed web content management software company (NASDAQ:EBTI), where he was Chairman of the Audit Committee and a member of the Compensation Committee. From July 2005 through December 2008, Mr. Terino was Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer of Arlington Tankers Ltd., a NYSE listed international seaborne transporter of crude oil and petroleum products (NYSE:ATB). In December 2008 Arlington Tankers Ltd. merged with General Maritime Corporation. From September 2001 to June 2005, Mr. Terino was Senior Vice President, Chief Financial Officer, and Treasurer of Art Technology Group, Inc., a NASDAQ listed eCommerce software company (NASDAQ:ARTG). Prior to 2001, Mr. Terino held senior financial and operational management positions over a 15 year period with several publicly traded technology and educational publishing companies. Mr. Terino began his career at Deloitte & Touche and spent 9 years in their consulting services organization. Mr. Terino earned a BS degree in Management from Northeastern University and he earned a MBA from Suffolk University. Currently Mr. Terino is a founding donor and member of the Advisory Board for the Center for Innovation and Change Leadership at Suffolk University. Mr. Terino contributes experience as a “financial expert” in mergers and acquisitions, in cost restructurings, investor relations, and in implementing financial measures and controls in software companies.

Steven
Craddock
(2012)

Director

Steven C. Craddock, 65, has served as a member of our Board of Directors since August 2012. Since March 2011, Mr. Craddock has served as a member of the Board of Directors of MaxLinear, a provider of integrated radio-frequency analog and mixed signal semiconductor SoC solutions for broadband communications applications. Since July 2008, Mr. Craddock has served as President of The Del Ray Group, LLC, a private consulting firm advising companies on strategic and technology developments in the cable television and telecommunications markets. From November 2006 until June 2008, Mr. Craddock served as Senior Vice President, Technology, for Comcast Corporation, a provider of entertainment, information, and communications products and services. From June 1994 until November 2006, he served as Senior Vice President, New Media Development for Comcast. From June 2002 until its acquisition by Zoran Corporation in December 2010, Mr. Craddock served as a director of Microtune, Inc., a provider of high-performance radio frequency tuners and transceivers. Mr. Craddock is a licensed professional engineer and holds a Bachelor of Science in civil engineering and electrical engineering from Virginia Military Institute. Mr. Craddock has extensive financial and business expertise, including a diversified background in the cable television and telecommunications industries.

CORPORATE GOVERNANCE AND THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS

Determination of Director Independence

The Board of Directors has determined that Ms. Cotton and Messrs. Craddock, Olson, Terino and Vona are “independent” directors, meeting all applicable independence requirements of the SEC, including Rule 10A-3(b)(1) pursuant to the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “Exchange Act”), and the Marketplace Rules of The Nasdaq Stock Market (“NASDAQ”). In making this determination, the Board of Directors affirmatively determined that none of such directors has a relationship that, in the opinion of the Board of Directors, would interfere with the exercise of independent judgment in carrying out the responsibilities of a director, and that neither the identification in 2010 of Mr. Terino as director nominee by Ramius LLC nor the terms of our prior agreements with Ramius LLC precluded a determination that Mr. Terino qualified as “independent”.

Majority Vote Standard

In 2013, our Board of Directors approved an amendment to our Amended & Restated Bylaws that changed the vote standard for the election of directors in uncontested elections from a plurality standard to a “majority of the votes cast” standard following the 2013 Annual Meeting of Stockholders. This means each director must be elected by the affirmative vote of a majority of the votes cast by the shares represented and entitled to vote. A “majority of the votes cast” means that the number of votes cast “for” a candidate for director must exceed the number of votes cast “against” that director. Any nominee for director in an uncontested election who fails to receive a greater number of votes cast “for” his or her election than votes cast “against” such director’s election is expected to tender his or her resignation for consideration by the Corporate Governance and Nominating Committee, or, alternatively, a committee consisting solely of independent directors. Any nominee who fails to receive the requisite vote shall not participate in the deliberations or decisions of the Corporate Governance and Nominating Committee or committee of independent directors. The Corporate Governance and Nominating Committee or committee of independent directors will make a determination as to whether to accept or reject the resignation or whether other action should be taken (including whether to request that the subject director resign from the Board if the director has not tendered his or her resignation).

In a contested election (i.e., where the number of nominees exceeds the number of directors to be elected), the plurality vote standard remains in place.

Stockholder Proposals

Proposals of stockholders intended to be presented at the 2015 Annual Meeting of Stockholders must be received no later than the close of business on February 3, 2015 at SeaChange’s principal executive offices in order to be included in the SeaChange proxy statement for that meeting. Any such stockholder proposals should be submitted to SeaChange International, Inc., 50 Nagog Park, Acton, Massachusetts, 01720, Attention: Secretary. Under the By-Laws of SeaChange, stockholders who wish to make a proposal at the 2015 Annual Meeting — other than one that will be included in SeaChange’s proxy materials — must notify SeaChange no earlier than January 4, 2015, and no later than February 3, 2015. If a stockholder who wishes to present a proposal fails to notify SeaChange by February 3, 2015, the stockholder will not be entitled to present the proposal at the meeting. If, however, notwithstanding the requirements of the By-Laws of SeaChange, the proposal is brought before the meeting, then under the SEC’s proxy rules the proxies solicited by management with respect to the 2015 Annual Meeting will confer discretionary voting authority with respect to the stockholder’s proposal on the persons selected by management to vote the proxies. If a stockholder makes a timely notification, the proxies may still exercise discretionary voting authority under circumstances consistent with the SEC’s proxy rules.

In order to curtail controversy as to the date on which a proposal will be marked as received by SeaChange, it is suggested that stockholders submit their proposals by Certified Mail — Return Receipt Requested.

Availability of Corporate Governance Documents

SeaChange's Code of Ethics and Business Conduct ("Ethics Policy") for all directors and all employees of SeaChange, including executive officers, and the charters for the Audit, Compensation, and Corporate Governance and Nominating Committees of the Board of Directors are available on SeaChange's website at www.schange.com under the "Corporate Governance" section of the "Investor Relations" link. SeaChange will ensure that amendments, if any, to these documents are disclosed and posted on this website within four (4) business days of any such amendment.

Board Meetings

The Board of Directors of SeaChange met 18 times and acted by written consent two times during the fiscal year ended January 31, 2014. During the fiscal year ended January 31, 2014, each director attended at least 75% of the total number of meetings of the Board of Directors and meetings of all the committees of the Board on which they serve. SeaChange has a policy that its Board of Directors attends SeaChange's Annual Meeting of Stockholders. Last year, all of the directors attended the Annual Meeting of Stockholders that was held on July 17, 2013.

Board Leadership Structure

The Board of Directors has appointed an independent director to serve as Chairman of the Board of Directors. The Board has adopted this structure to strike an effective balance between management and independent leadership participation in the Board process. The function of the Chairman is to set the agenda for Board meetings and to facilitate and improve communication between the independent directors and SeaChange by serving as the interface between SeaChange's Chief Executive Officer, senior management and the independent directors. The Chairman works with the chairperson of the Compensation Committee, if a separate person, to establish goals for the Chief Executive Officer each fiscal year and conducts the annual Chief Executive Officer evaluation. Mr. Olson currently serves as the Chairman and as Chairman of the Compensation Committee.

Board Oversight of Risk

The Board oversees the business and strategic risks of SeaChange. The Audit Committee oversees financial reporting, internal controls and compliance risks confronting SeaChange. The Compensation Committee oversees risks associated with SeaChange's compensation policies and practices, including performance-based compensation and change in control plans. The Corporate Governance and Nominating Committee oversees risks relating to corporate governance and the process governing the nomination of members of the Board.

SeaChange provides a detailed description of the risk factors impacting its business in its Annual Report on Form 10-K and its Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC.

Board Committees

The Board has a standing Audit Committee, Compensation Committee, and Corporate Governance and Nominating Committee. The members of each committee are appointed by the Board based on the recommendation of the Corporate Governance and Nominating Committee. The members are set forth below in this proxy statement. Actions taken by any committee of the Board are reported to the Board, usually at the next Board meeting following a committee meeting. Each of these standing committees is governed by a committee-specific charter that is reviewed periodically by the applicable committee pursuant to the rules set forth in each charter. The Board annually conducts a self-evaluation of each of its committees. All members of all committees are independent directors.

Audit Committee

The Audit Committee members are Ms. Cotton and Messrs. Terino (Chairman), Craddock, and Vona, each of whom meet the independence requirements of the SEC and NASDAQ, as described above. In addition, SeaChange's Board has determined that each member of the Audit Committee is financially literate and that Mr. Terino satisfies the requirement of the Marketplace Rules applicable to NASDAQ-listed companies that at least one member of the Audit Committee possess financial sophistication and that Mr. Terino is an "audit committee financial expert" as defined in the rules and regulations promulgated under the Exchange Act. The Audit Committee's oversight responsibilities include matters relating to SeaChange's financial disclosure and reporting process, including the system of internal controls, the performance of SeaChange's internal audit function, compliance with legal and regulatory requirements, and the appointment and activities of SeaChange's independent auditors. The Audit Committee met six times and acted by written consent one time during fiscal year 2014. The responsibilities of the Audit Committee and its activities during fiscal year 2014 are more fully described under the heading "Report of the Audit Committee" contained in this proxy statement.

Compensation Committee

The Compensation Committee members are Messrs. Olson (Chairman), Craddock, and Terino and Ms. Cotton, each of whom meet the independence requirements of the SEC and NASDAQ, as described above. Among other things, the Compensation Committee determines the compensation, including stock options, RSUs and other equity compensation, of SeaChange's management and key employees, administers and makes recommendations concerning SeaChange's equity compensation plans, and ensures that appropriate succession planning takes place for all levels of management, department heads and senior management. The Compensation Committee met seven times and acted by unanimous written consent three times during fiscal year 2014. The responsibilities of the Compensation Committee and its activities during fiscal year 2014 are more fully described in this proxy under the heading, "COMPENSATION DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS."

Corporate Governance and Nominating Committee

The Corporate Governance and Nominating Committee members are Messrs. Vona (Chairman) and Olson and Ms. Cotton, each of whom meet the independence requirements of the SEC and NASDAQ, as described above. The Corporate Governance and Nominating Committee is responsible for oversight of corporate governance at SeaChange, recommending to the Board of Directors persons to be nominated for election or appointment as directors of SeaChange and monitoring compliance with SeaChange's Code of Ethics and Business Conduct. The Corporate Governance and Nominating Committee identify Board candidates through numerous sources, including recommendations from existing Board members, executive officers, and stockholders of SeaChange. Additionally, the Corporate Governance and Nominating Committee may identify candidates through engagements with executive search firms. The Corporate Governance and Nominating Committee met four times and acted by unanimous written consent one time during fiscal year 2014.

Qualifications of Director Candidates

In evaluating the suitability of individuals for Board membership, the Corporate Governance and Nominating Committee takes into account many factors, including whether the individual meets the requirements for independence, his or her professional expertise and educational background, and the potential to contribute to the diversity of viewpoints, backgrounds or experiences of the Board as a whole including diversity of experience, gender, race, ethnicity and age. The Corporate Governance and Nominating Committee evaluates each individual in the context of the entire Board, with the objective of recommending nominees who can best further the success of SeaChange's business and represent stockholder interests. The Corporate Governance and Nominating Committee does not assign specific weights to particular criteria for prospective nominees. SeaChange believes that the backgrounds and qualifications of directors, considered as a group, should provide a significant composite mix of experience, knowledge and abilities that will allow the Board of Directors to fulfill

its responsibilities. As part of the consideration in fiscal year 2014 by the Corporate Governance and Nominating Committee of candidates for election to the Board, these criteria were reviewed. No changes to these criteria were recommended as a result of such review.

Procedures for Stockholders to Recommend Director Candidates

Stockholders wishing to suggest candidates to the Corporate Governance and Nominating Committee for consideration as potential director nominees may do so by submitting the candidate's name, experience, and other relevant information to the SeaChange Corporate Governance and Nominating Committee, 50 Nagog Park, Acton, Massachusetts 01720. SeaChange stockholders wishing to nominate directors may do so by submitting a written notice to the Secretary of SeaChange at the same address in accordance with the nomination procedures set forth in SeaChange's By-Laws. The procedures are summarized in this proxy statement under the heading "Stockholder Proposals." The Secretary will provide the notice to the Corporate Governance and Nominating Committee. The Corporate Governance and Nominating Committee do not distinguish between nominees recommended by stockholders and other nominees. All nominees must meet, at a minimum, the qualifications described in "Qualifications of Director Candidates" above. The Committee did not receive any stockholder nominee recommendations for this annual meeting.

Process for Stockholders to Communicate with Directors

Stockholders may write to the Board or a particular Board member by addressing such communication to the Chairman of the Board, if directed to the Board as whole, or to an individual director, if directed to that particular Board member, care of SeaChange's Secretary, at SeaChange's offices at 50 Nagog Park, Acton, Massachusetts 01720. Unless such communication is addressed to an individual director, SeaChange will forward any such communication to each of the directors.

Compensation of Directors

Prior to setting director compensation for fiscal 2014, the Committee engaged Radford, a compensation consulting firm, to assist the Committee in reviewing our existing executive and director compensation plans, updating the list of peer companies we reference in setting compensation, and reviewing general compensation trends within the industry in which we operate. The Committee decided to engage Radford and undertake this review based on our continued transition to a software company and the significant commentary in recent years regarding executive and director compensation trends and practices, including that published by Institutional Shareholder Services. In engaging Radford, the Committee concluded based on the Company's knowledge and information provided Radford that no conflict of interest existed between the Company and Radford.

Based on this review, we updated our list of peer companies. The updated list of our peer companies is as follows:

- Accelrys
- Avid Technology
- Brightcove
- Ebix
- Interactive Intelligence Group
- Monotype Imaging Holdings
- Proofpoint
- RealNetworks
- Synchronoss Technologies
- VASCO
- Actuate
- Bottomline Technologies
- Broadsoft
- inContact
- Limelight Networks
- NetScout Systems
- QAD
- Responsys
- TiVo
- Websense

The Committee determined that this list of peer companies provided appropriate referenceable data points, based on our revenues, market capitalization, and industry focus relative to each of these companies. The Committee made reference to the compensation paid by these peer companies in establishing fiscal 2014 director compensation but did not benchmark compensation to these companies.

During the fiscal year ended January 31, 2014, directors who were employees of SeaChange received no cash compensation for their services as directors, except for reimbursement of expenses incurred in connection with attending meetings. Accordingly, Mr. Rau did not receive any additional compensation for his services on the Board during fiscal 2014.

During fiscal year 2014, SeaChange directors who were not employees of SeaChange earned a fee of \$9,000 per quarter and were reimbursed for their reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred in attending Board meetings and other business trips on behalf of the Company. Mr. Olson received an additional \$5,000 per quarter in consideration of his service as Chairman.

Mr. Terino received an additional \$3,750 per quarter in consideration of his service as Chair of the Audit Committee of the Board of Directors. Accordingly, for fiscal 2014, Mr. Terino earned \$15,000 for his service as Chair of the Audit Committee in addition to earning \$36,000 for service as a director. The Chairs of the Corporate Governance and Nominating Committee and the Compensation Committee were each entitled to receive an additional cash payment of \$2,500 per quarter. Accordingly, for fiscal 2014, Mr. Olson earned \$10,000 for his service as Chair of the Compensation Committee; and Mr. Vona earned \$10,000 for his services as Chair of the Corporate Governance and Nominating Committee, in each case in addition to earning \$36,000 for service as a director.

In accordance with the compensation policy for non-employee directors adopted by the Compensation Committee in December, 2005 and amended in July, 2008, each non-employee director is entitled to receive an annual grant of 12,000 RSUs that vests in equal installments over three years. The annual grant of 12,000 RSUs with respect to fiscal 2014 was made on January 25, 2013 to vest over three years on December 1, 2013, December 1, 2014 and December 1, 2015.

On January 23, 2014 the Board of Directors approved a compensation policy for non-employee directors that will become effective in fiscal 2015. Each non-employee director's annual cash retainer shall increase from \$36,000 to \$45,000. The annual compensation paid to the Chairman of the Board shall increase from an additional \$20,000 to \$25,000. The annual compensation paid to the Chairman of the Compensation Committee shall increase from an additional \$10,000 to \$12,000. The annual compensation paid to each member of the Audit Committee shall increase from \$0 to an additional \$7,500. The annual compensation paid to each member of the Compensation Committee shall increase from \$0 to an additional \$6,000. The annual compensation paid to each member of the Corporate Governance and Nominating Committee shall increase from \$0 to an additional \$5,000. The annual compensation for the Chairman of the Audit Committee and Chairman of the Corporate Governance and Nominating Committee will remain the same at \$15,000 and \$10,000, respectively. The annual grant of RSUs made to each non-employee director shall consist of RSUs valued in the aggregate at \$100,000, effective as of the first day of each new fiscal year. These RSUs will vest in full in one year from the grant date. In the event of a Change in Control, these RSUs will immediately vest in full and become immediately transferable free of restrictions, other than restrictions imposed by applicable law. Non-employee directors shall have the option to receive a deferred stock unit (DSU) in lieu of an RSU, with the number of units subject to the DSU being determined as of the first day of the applicable fiscal year and the shares underlying the DSU not being vested and issued until the earlier of the director ceasing to be a member of the Board (provided such is subsequent to the first day of the succeeding fiscal year) or immediately prior to consummation of a Change in Control.

**Director Compensation
Fiscal Year 2014**

<u>Name</u>	<u>Fees Earned or Paid in Cash (\$)</u>	<u>Stock Awards ⁽¹⁾ (\$)</u>	<u>Total (\$)</u>
Mary Palermo Cotton	36,000	132,720	168,720
Steven Craddock	36,000	132,720	168,720
Thomas F. Olson	66,000	132,720	198,720
Edward Terino	51,000	132,720	183,720
Carmine Vona	46,000	132,720	178,720

(1) The grant date fair value for each of these awards, aggregated in the above table, is as follows:

<u>Name</u>	<u>Date of Grant</u>	<u>Stock Awards (#RSUs)</u>	<u>Total Grant Date Fair Value (\$)</u>
Mary Palermo Cotton	1/25/2013	12,000	132,720
Steven Craddock	1/25/2013	12,000	132,720
Thomas F. Olson	1/25/2013	12,000	132,720
Edward Terino	1/25/2013	12,000	132,720
Carmine Vona	1/25/2013	12,000	132,720

The table below shows the aggregate number of unvested stock awards and options for each non-employee director as of January 31, 2014. Stock awards consist of unvested RSUs. Upon vesting, the units are paid in the form of shares of our common stock:

<u>Name</u>	<u>Aggregate Stock Awards Outstanding (#)</u>	<u>Aggregate Stock Options Outstanding (#)</u>
Mary Palermo Cotton	12,000	0
Steven Craddock	20,001	0
Thomas F. Olson	14,666	33,322
Edward Terino	14,000	0
Carmine Vona	14,000	0

Report of the Audit Committee

The Audit Committee currently consists of Ms. Cotton and Messrs. Terino (Chairman), Craddock, and Vona.

The Audit Committee's primary duties and responsibilities are to:

- Appoint, compensate and retain SeaChange's independent registered public accounting firm, and oversee the work performed by the independent registered public accounting firm;
- Assist the Board of Directors in fulfilling its responsibilities by reviewing the financial reports provided by SeaChange to the SEC and SeaChange's stockholders;
- Monitor the integrity of SeaChange's financial reporting process and systems of internal controls regarding finance, accounting, and legal compliance;
- Recommend, establish and monitor procedures designed to improve the quality and reliability of the disclosure of SeaChange's financial condition and results of operations; and
- Provide an avenue of communication among the independent registered public accounting firm, management and the Board of Directors.

The Board of Directors has adopted a written charter setting out the functions the Audit Committee is to perform. A copy of this may be found on SeaChange's website at www.schange.com under the "Corporate Governance" section of the "Investor Relations" link.

Management has primary responsibility for SeaChange's consolidated financial statements and the overall reporting process, including SeaChange's system of internal controls.

The independent registered public accounting firm audits the annual consolidated financial statements prepared by management, expresses an opinion as to whether those consolidated financial statements fairly present, in all material respects, the financial position, results of operations and cash flows of SeaChange in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America, expresses an opinion on the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting and discusses with the Audit Committee any issues the independent registered public accounting firm believes should be raised with SeaChange.

For fiscal year 2014, the Audit Committee reviewed the audited consolidated financial statements of SeaChange and met with both management and Grant Thornton LLP, SeaChange's independent registered public accounting firm, to discuss those consolidated financial statements. Management has represented to the Audit Committee that the consolidated financial statements were prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America and that there were no material deficiencies in the design or operation of internal controls which could adversely affect SeaChange's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial data and that there was no fraud, whether or not material, that involved management or other employees who have a significant role in SeaChange's internal controls.

The Committee has received from and discussed with Grant Thornton LLP the written disclosure and the letter required by the applicable requirements of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board regarding Grant Thornton LLP's communications with the audit committee concerning independence, and has discussed with Grant Thornton LLP the independent accountant's independence. The Committee also discussed with Grant Thornton LLP the matters required to be discussed by the Statement on Auditing Standards No. 61, as amended (AICPA, Professional Standards, Vol. 1. AU section 380), as adopted by the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board in Rule 3200T.

Based on these reviews and discussions, the Audit Committee recommended to the Board of Directors that the audited consolidated financial statements of SeaChange be included in its Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended January 31, 2014. The Audit Committee also decided to retain Grant Thornton LLP as SeaChange's independent registered public accounting firm for the 2015 fiscal year.

**RESPECTFULLY SUBMITTED BY THE AUDIT
COMMITTEE OF THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS**

Edward Terino, Chairman
Mary Palermo Cotton
Steven Craddock
Carmine Vona

The information contained in this Audit Committee Report shall not be deemed to be "soliciting material." No portion of this Audit Committee Report shall be deemed to be incorporated by reference into any filing under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), or the Exchange Act, through any general statement incorporating by reference in its entirety the Proxy Statement in which this report appears, except to the extent that SeaChange specifically incorporates this report or any portion of it by reference. In addition, this report shall not be deemed to be filed under either the Securities Act or the Exchange Act.

INFORMATION CONCERNING EXECUTIVE OFFICERS

In addition to Mr. Rau, SeaChange's Chief Executive Officer and Director, whose biographical information is set forth above at page 6, SeaChange's executive officers are:

<u>Executive Officer's Name</u>	<u>Position and Principal Occupation and Business Experience During the Past Five Years</u>
Anthony Dias	<p>Chief Financial Officer, Senior Vice President, Finance and Administration and Treasurer</p> <p>Mr. Dias, age 47, joined the Company on December 3, 2007 as Vice President of Finance and Corporate Controller. He became Chief Accounting Officer in June 2012, and was appointed interim Chief Financial Officer, Senior Vice President, Finance and Administration and Treasurer effective June 1, 2013. Mr. Dias was appointed permanent Chief Financial Officer, Senior Vice President and Treasurer effective September 4, 2013. Prior to joining SeaChange, Mr. Dias served as Corporate Controller at LeMaitre Vascular, Inc. from October 2006 to November 2007. Prior to that Mr. Dias held various senior finance positions with Candela Corporation, Globalware, Inc. and Aldiscon, Inc. (later acquired by Logica). Mr. Dias is also a Certified Public Accountant.</p>
David McEvoy	<p>Senior Vice President, General Counsel and Secretary</p> <p>Mr. McEvoy, age 56, joined the Company on July 2, 2012 as Vice President and General Counsel. He became Senior Vice President and General Counsel on February 1, 2013, and became the Secretary on May 17, 2013. Prior to joining SeaChange, Mr. McEvoy was the Senior Vice President and General Counsel of Peoplefluent Inc. from June 2011 to July 2012. Mr. McEvoy served as the Senior Vice President and General Counsel of Art Technology Group, Inc. ("ATG") from September 2005 to March 2010, which was acquired by Oracle Corporation on January 5, 2011. Prior to joining ATG, Mr. McEvoy was the Group General Counsel — Operations of Gores Technology Group, a private equity firm. Mr. McEvoy has held various General Counsel and other executive level legal positions with several companies including Aprisma Inc., Anker Systems Ltd., VeriFone Inc., Mattel Interactive, Broderbund and The Learning Company.</p>
Michael Bornak	<p>Former Chief Financial Officer, Senior Vice President, Finance and Administration and Treasurer</p> <p>Michael Bornak, age 52, joined SeaChange in January 2012 and served as the Chief Financial Officer, Senior Vice President, Finance and Administration and Treasurer, and resigned as an employee and executive officer of SeaChange effective May 31, 2013. Mr. Bornak previously served from September 2009 until January 2012 as the Chief Financial Officer of Tollgrade Communications, Inc., a test and measurement telecommunications and utility company. From June 2008 to July 2009 he was Chief Financial Officer of Solar Power Industries, Inc., a solar energy product manufacturer. From February 2006 to June 2008, Mr. Bornak was the Chief Financial Officer of MHF Logistical Solutions, Inc., a logistics company serving primarily the nuclear and hazardous/ non-hazardous waste industries.</p>

Executive officers of SeaChange are appointed by, and serve at the discretion of, the Board of Directors, and serve until their successors have been duly elected and qualified. There are no family relationships among any of the executive officers or directors of SeaChange. Each executive officer is a full time employee of SeaChange.

COMPENSATION DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS

Executive Summary

We have implemented an executive compensation program that rewards performance. Our executive compensation program is designed to attract, retain and motivate the key individuals who are most capable of contributing to our success and building long-term value for our stockholders. The elements of our executives' total compensation are base salary, incentive compensation and other employee benefits. We have designed a compensation program that makes a substantial portion of executive pay variable, subject to increase when performance targets are achieved, and subject to reduction when performance targets are not achieved.

Fiscal 2014 Business Results

In fiscal 2014, we focused on growing our next generation product revenue and continued to execute on our strategy of transitioning to a leading provider of software and services. We believe that fiscal 2014 was the second year of our three year transition. In fiscal 2014, our revenue grew from sales of our next generation products, including our next generation Adrenalin multi-screen television platform and Reference Design Kit-based Nucleus video gateway software, to new and existing customers increased, with our next-generation products accounting for two-thirds of total product revenue in our fourth quarter. At the same time, we experienced a decline in sales of our legacy products resulting in a decrease in our revenues from \$157.2 million in fiscal 2013 to \$146.3 million fiscal 2014. Within this environment, we successfully controlled, and continue to control, our overall cost structure.

Pay for Performance

We believe that the historical payouts under our executive compensation incentive plan are evidence of the pay for performance structure of these plans. For example, the Committee made no payouts under the Company's fiscal 2014 and 2013 performance-based incentive compensation plans based on overall Company financial objectives related to GAAP revenue or non-GAAP operating income, but did make awards based on the achievement of individual performance objectives for key strategic initiatives. The exercise of discretion permitted under the plans in fiscal 2014 and 2013 allowed the Committee to recognize the management team for the substantial operational progress made in fiscal 2013 and 2014 by the Company in its continuing transition to a software company, the delivery of increased breadth of and innovative features to the Company's product offerings, and solidifying the Company's key strategic relationships in the marketplace. Similarly, the Company made no payouts under the Company's 2012 performance-based incentive plan based on overall Company financial objectives and instead made awards based only on pre-established individual performance criteria. In contrast, we did make payouts under our fiscal 2011 performance-based incentive compensation plan based on overall Company financial objectives, as our fiscal 2011 financial results were improved over those in 2010, and were above the revenue threshold and non-GAAP operating income target.

We believe that the variability in these payouts indicates that our annual compensation plans effectively reward our executive officers for superior performance, while appropriately adjusting compensation downward for less-than-superior performance.

Compensation Objectives

We structure our executive compensation to reflect individual responsibilities and contributions, while providing incentives to achieve overall business and financial objectives. The Compensation Committee (the "Committee") has the responsibility for establishing, implementing and monitoring adherence to this philosophy.

The Committee has designed an executive compensation plan that rewards the achievement of specific financial and non-financial goals through a combination of cash and stock-based compensation. This bifurcation

between financial and non-financial objectives and between cash and stock-based compensation creates alignment with stockholder interests and provides a structure in which executives are rewarded for achieving results that the Committee believes will enhance stockholder value.

The Committee believes that stockholder interests are best served by compensating our employees at industry competitive rates, enabling us to attract and retain the best available talent, recognizing superior performance while providing incentives to achieve overall business and financial objectives. By doing so, we believe that our ability to achieve financial and non-financial goals is enhanced.

Setting Executive Compensation

Prior to setting executive compensation for fiscal 2014, the Committee engaged Radford, a compensation consulting firm, to assist the Committee in reviewing our existing executive and director compensation plans, updating the list of peer companies we reference in setting compensation, and reviewing general compensation trends within the industry in which we operate. The Committee decided to engage Radford and undertake this review based on our continued transition to a software company and the significant commentary in recent years regarding executive compensation trends and practices, including that published by Institutional Shareholder Services. In engaging Radford, the Committee concluded based on the Company's knowledge and information provided Radford that no conflict of interest existed between the Company and Radford.

Based on this review, we updated our list of peer companies. The updated list of our peer companies is as follows:

- Accelrys
- Avid Technology
- Brightcove
- Ebix
- Interactive Intelligence Group
- Monotype Imaging Holdings
- Proofpoint
- RealNetworks
- Synchronoss Technologies
- VASCO
- Actuate
- Bottomline Technologies
- Broadsoft
- inContact
- Limelight Networks
- NetScout Systems
- QAD
- Responsys
- TiVo
- Websense

The Committee determined that this list of peer companies provided appropriate referenceable data points, based on our revenues, market capitalization, and industry focus relative to each of these companies. The Committee made reference to the compensation paid by these peer companies in establishing fiscal 2014 executive compensation but did not benchmark compensation to these companies.

With respect to all of the fiscal 2014 compensation programs for the Company's named executive officers, the Committee endeavors to establish a compensation program that is internally consistent and equitable to enable our achievement of overall corporate objectives. Within this framework, the level of the Chief Executive Officer's compensation will differ from that of the other executives because of the difference in his role and responsibilities and the compensation practices at peer companies.

In 2013, we submitted our executive compensation to an advisory vote of our stockholders and it received the support of 94% of the total votes cast on this matter at our annual meeting. We pay careful attention to any feedback we receive from our stockholders about our executive compensation, including the "Say-on-Pay" vote. While we had already approved our fiscal 2014 compensation plan by the time we held our "Say-on-Pay" vote in July 2013, we considered the stockholder advisory vote in the implementation of our fiscal 2014 compensation plan and in formulating our fiscal 2015 compensation plan.

Fiscal 2014 Executive Compensation Components

For the fiscal year ended January 31, 2014, the principal components of compensation for the named executive officers were:

- base salary;
- performance-based incentive compensation;
- discretionary equity awards;
- change in control and termination benefits; and
- general employee welfare benefits.

As discussed below, the Committee believed that this mix of compensation would allow us to pay our executive officers competitive levels of compensation that best reflect individual responsibilities and contributions, while providing incentives to achieve overall business and financial objectives.

Base Salary

We provide named executive officers and other employees with base salary to compensate them for services rendered during the fiscal year. Base salary ranges for named executive officers are determined individually for each executive.

During its review of base salaries for named executive officers, the Committee primarily considers:

- individual performance of the executive;
- our overall past operating and financial performance and future expectations;
- internal review of the executive's compensation, both individually and relative to other executive officers; and
- market data regarding peer companies.

The Committee does not give a specific weighting among these various factors but rather considers the factors collectively in setting base salary. Salary levels are typically considered on an annual basis as part of the performance review process, as well as upon a promotion or other change in job responsibility. We try to provide an allocation between base and performance-based incentive compensation that reflects market conditions and appropriately ensures alignment of individual performance with our objectives.

In setting the executive compensation plan for fiscal 2014, the Committee did not make an adjustment to the base salary of the Chief Executive Officer, Mr. Rau. Mr. Rau continued to receive his base salary of \$500,000 that Mr. Rau received when he was appointed permanent Chief Executive Officer effective May 1, 2012. The Committee increased Mr. Dias' base salary from \$190,000 to \$200,000 on April 1, 2013; to \$235,000 on his appointment to Interim Chief Financial Officer, Senior Vice President, Finance and Administration and Treasurer on June 1, 2013; and to \$250,000 on his promotion to permanent Chief Financial Officer on September 4, 2013. The Committee also increased Mr. McEvoy's base salary from \$247,000 to \$254,616 on July 1, 2013.

Performance-Based Incentive Compensation

Fiscal 2014 Performance-Based Incentive Compensation Plan

The Committee believes that performance-based incentive compensation motivates the achievement of critical annual performance objectives aimed at enhancing stockholder value. The fiscal 2014 performance-based incentive compensation plans established for each of Messrs. Rau, Dias, McEvoy and Bornak, the Company's executive officers as of the beginning of fiscal 2014, provided for an incentive bonus consisting of a mixture of cash and RSU awards.

Performance-based compensation for each of the named executive officers pursuant to our fiscal 2014 plan included the overall company financial objectives related to:

- GAAP revenue for fiscal 2014; and
- non-GAAP operating income for fiscal 2014.

Non-GAAP operating income is GAAP operating income plus stock-based compensation expenses, amortization of intangible assets, inventory write-downs, earn-outs and change in fair value of earn-outs, professional fees associated with acquisitions and divestitures, litigation and strategic alternatives and severance and other restructuring costs.

Each of the named executive officers participating in our fiscal 2014 performance based incentive compensation plan also had individual performance-based objectives as follows: in the case of Mr. Rau, relating to strengthening of customer relationships, managing strategic initiatives, enhancing the Company's finance function, winning new customers and design wins, and implementing a new financial reporting software solution; in the case of Mr. Dias, implementing a new financial reporting system and related internal controls, and enhancing the Company's finance function; and in the case of Mr. McEvoy, assisting with the implementation of strategic initiatives, managing the Company's litigation and liability exposure, and enhancing the Company's oversight of open source usage.

In determining the targets and payouts at target performance levels for each of the objectives for awards under the 2014 executive compensation plan, the Committee considered the probability of achieving that target and the corresponding level of individual and group effort that would be required to achieve that target. Within that framework, the Committee set a fiscal 2014 GAAP revenue target of \$165 million, with a threshold of \$161 million, and a fiscal 2014 non-GAAP operating income target of \$17.6 million, with a threshold of \$15.9 million. The Committee retained discretion to adjust these targets during the year, including discretion to reflect changes from the Company's ongoing transition to being a leading provider of software and services, changes in the Company's executive officers, and other unusual or non-recurring items. The Committee did not establish limits for itself with respect to exercise of this discretion, and believes that this discretion is important in order to retain the ability to compensate executive officers in a manner that reflects overall corporate and individual performance relative to the market conditions.

In establishing financial targets and potential payout targets for the named executive officers, the Committee provided for additional incentive payouts in the event that the revenue or non-GAAP operating income targets were exceeded, with a specified maximum upward adjustment of 15% above target based upon non-GAAP operating income and a maximum upward adjustment of 15% based upon revenue. The Committee also provided for a decreasing amount of cash and RSU payouts in the event that the revenue or non-GAAP operating income target, as applicable, were not met, while establishing a threshold with respect to each objective below which no corresponding payout would be made. These provisions were established to provide incentive to our executive officers to exceed the financial targets, as well as to provide some form of payout for performance that approaches but may not meet the established targets. The Committee implemented this structure to ensure that our compensation programs support our overall compensation objectives.

After considering the overall cash-equity mix of the aggregate compensation paid to the named executive officers, the Committee structured awards pursuant to the fiscal 2014 performance-based compensation plan to be a mixture of cash and RSUs. The Committee believes that including both cash and RSUs as an element of the performance-based compensation is important as it further aligns the interests of the executive officers with those of the stockholders, increases executive ownership of our stock, discourages excessive levels of risk taking, and enhances executive retention in a challenging business environment and competitive labor market, while at the same time providing competitive current compensation and accounting for the liquidity limitations created by the Company's stock ownership guidelines.

Payouts under the Company's fiscal 2014 performance-based compensation plan were based on the achievement of individual performance objectives and the exercise of discretion permitted under the plan

recognizing the substantial progress made in fiscal 2014 by the Company continuing transition to a software company, critical process and infrastructure improvements and key product and product deployment accomplishments. Based on the totality of these considerations and the Committee's permitted exercise of discretion pursuant to the Company's 2014 executive compensation plan, the Committee approved the following awards: to Mr. Rau, an award of 25,943 RSUs and a cash bonus of \$245,000; to Mr. Dias, an award of 3,347 RSUs and a cash bonus of \$39,200; and to Mr. McEvoy, an award of 368 RSUs and a cash bonus of \$36,338. These RSU awards for Messrs. Rau, Dias and McEvoy will vest on January 31, 2015.

Discretionary Awards

In addition to the Company's incentive compensation program pursuant to the fiscal 2014 performance-based incentive compensation plan, the Committee also made incentive compensation awards in connection with the elevation of certain named executive officers during fiscal 2014. On April 18, 2013, the Committee approved a one-time equity award to Messrs. Dias, McEvoy and Bornak of 1,261 RSUs that will vest on March 27, 2014, though Mr. Bornak later forfeited his award upon his resignation from the Company effective May 31, 2013. On May 8, 2013, the Committee also approved a one-time equity award to Messrs. Dias and McEvoy of 10,000 RSUs that will vest in three equal tranches on May 8, 2014, May 8, 2015 and May 8, 2016.

Alternate Summary Table Reflecting Actual Performance-Based Amounts

Because the Summary Compensation Table on page 25 includes values of performance-based equity awards based on the amounts that would have been awarded had targeted performance objectives been achieved, we have included the table below that instead presents all compensation amounts actually paid related to a given fiscal year. Amounts for fiscal 2013 and 2012 are presented on the same basis as fiscal 2014.

Name	Fiscal Year	Salary (\$)	Bonus ⁽¹⁾ (\$)	Stock Awards ⁽²⁾ (\$)	Option Awards ⁽³⁾ (\$)	Non Equity Incentive Plan Compensation ⁽⁴⁾ (\$)	All Other Compensation ⁽⁵⁾ (\$)	Total
Raghu Rau	2014	500,000	170,000	261,250	—	75,000	40,167	1,046,417
Chief Executive Officer, Director	2013	503,150 ⁽⁶⁾	170,000	868,489 ⁽⁷⁾	3,310,633 ⁽⁸⁾	75,000	242,980	5,170,252
	2012	84,696 ⁽⁶⁾	—	168,773	441,178	—	36,000	730,647
Anthony Dias ⁽⁹⁾⁽¹⁰⁾	2014	227,753	27,200	158,831	—	12,000	—	425,784
Chief Financial Officer, Senior Vice President, Finance and Administration & Treasurer	2013	185,834	38,000	—	—	—	—	223,834
David McEvoy	2014	251,443	25,214	128,839	—	11,124	—	416,620
Senior Vice President, General Counsel & Secretary	2013 ⁽¹¹⁾	140,000	41,760	111,775	17,053	—	—	310,588
Michael D. Bornak ⁽¹²⁾	2014	100,000	—	13,361 ⁽¹³⁾	—	—	30,193	143,554
Former Chief Financial Officer, Senior Vice President, Finance and Administration, Treasurer & Secretary	2013	277,519	34,000	115,496 ⁽⁷⁾	81,317	15,000	82,189	605,521
	2012	7,512	—	—	59,805	—	—	67,317

(1) The amounts reported in the Bonus column for fiscal 2013 and 2014 consist of cash awards made pursuant to the exercise of discretion pursuant to the Company's fiscal 2013 and 2014 performance-based compensation plans.

(2) Amounts in the Stock Awards column reflect the fair value of the RSUs earned by the officer relating to the applicable fiscal year, computed as of the date the issuance of such RSUs was finally approved, disregarding any estimates of forfeitures relating to service-based vesting conditions.

(3) This expense represents the grant date fair value of the applicable option awards, as computed in accordance with Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") Topic 718 disregarding any estimates of forfeitures relating to service-based vesting conditions.

(4) The Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation column reflects for fiscal 2014, 2013 and 2012 cash awards under performance-based compensation plans from the satisfaction of pre-established performance criteria and prior to the exercise of discretion permitted to be exercised pursuant to the applicable performance-based compensation plan.

- (5) The All Other Compensation column includes Company contributions to a Named Executive Officer's 401(k) Plan account, perquisites and other personal benefits received by a Named Executive Officer to the extent such benefits exceeded \$10,000 in the aggregate relating to the fiscal year. In the case of Mr. Rau, the amount in this column for fiscal year 2014 represents a \$2,500 Company contribution to his 401(k) Plan account, and his relocation and living expense reimbursement of \$37,667 paid in fiscal year 2014. In the case of Mr. Bornak, the amount in this column for fiscal year 2014 represents a \$3,725 Company contribution to his 401(k) Plan account and his relocation and living expense reimbursement of \$26,468 paid in fiscal year 2014. In the case of Mr. Rau, the amount in this column for fiscal year 2013 represents the one-time cash bonus in the amount of \$150,000 on his appointment as Chief Executive Officer; a \$3,000 Company contribution to his 401(k) Plan account, and his relocation and living expense reimbursement of \$89,980 paid in fiscal year 2013. In the case of Mr. Bornak, the amount in this column for fiscal year 2013 represents a \$5,946 Company contribution to his 401(k) Plan account and his relocation, living expense reimbursement of \$64,744 paid in fiscal year 2013 and additional compensation of \$11,499 to reimburse Mr. Bornak for a payroll tax adjustment related to fiscal 2012.
- (6) The fiscal 2012 amount is the grant date fair value of monthly RSU awards issued to Mr. Rau in lieu of base salary during the period between his appointment as interim Chief Executive Officer and January 31, 2012. The fiscal 2013 amount includes \$128,150, which is the grant date fair value of monthly RSU awards issued to Mr. Rau in lieu of base salary during the period February 1, 2012 and May 1, 2012, the effective date of Mr. Rau's permanent appointment as Chief Executive Officer. These RSU awards are further described in the Grant of Plan-Based Awards table on page 26.
- (7) Fiscal 2013 performance plan grants for Mr. Rau of 32,960 RSUs and for Mr. Bornak of 6,726 RSUs are included in the fiscal 2013 amount from last year. Mr. Bornak forfeited this award of 6,726 RSUs upon his resignation from the Company effective May 31, 2013.
- (8) This is grant date fair value. As of January 31, 2014, all of the underlying options had vested.
- (9) As disclosed in SeaChange's Form 8-K filed May 8, 2013, Mr. Dias was appointed interim Chief Financial Officer, Senior Vice President, Finance and Administration and Treasurer, effective June 1, 2013. As disclosed in SeaChange's Form 8-K filed September 5, 2013, Mr. Dias was appointed permanent Chief Financial Officer, Senior Vice President and Treasurer effective September 4, 2013.
- (10) Compensation information related to Mr. Dias is presented solely with respect to fiscal 2013 and 2014, as Mr. Dias was not a named executive officer in the prior fiscal years.
- (11) Mr. McEvoy joined SeaChange on July 2, 2012, and his compensation for fiscal 2013 is for the partial period.
- (12) As disclosed in SeaChange's Form 8-K filed May 8, 2013, Mr. Bornak resigned effective May 31, 2013, and ceased to be an employee and executive officer of SeaChange effective May 31, 2013.
- (13) Mr. Bornak forfeited this award of 1,261 RSUs upon his resignation from the Company effective May 31, 2013.

Clawback Policy; Stock Ownership Guidelines; Hedging and Pledging Restrictions

Compensation paid to our named executive officers is subject to a policy regarding compensation reimbursement, or a "clawback" policy, as described in our Code of Ethics and Business Conduct, a copy of which is available on our website of www.schange.com under the "Corporate Governance" section of the "Investor Relations" link. The policy provides that in the event that our financial results are significantly restated, the Board of Directors will review any compensation, other than base salary, paid or awarded to any executive officer found to have engaged in fraud or intentional misconduct that caused the need for the restatement. The Board will, to the extent permitted by law, require the executive officer to repay any such compensation if:

- the amount of such compensation was calculated based upon the achievement of certain financial results that were subsequently the subject of the restatement; and
- such compensation would have been lower than the amount actually awarded had the financial results been properly reported.

Compensation paid to our named executive officers in the form of equity is also subject to our stock retention and ownership guidelines that apply to our directors and senior officers, as described in our Corporate Governance Guidelines, a copy of which is available on our website at www.schange.com under the "Corporate Governance" section of the "Investor Relations" link. These guidelines provide that by the later of December 16, 2015 or, if later, six years following appointment to office or four years following election to the board, as applicable:

- each non-employee director is expected to retain ownership of vested shares of SeaChange stock in a minimum amount equal to lesser of 25,000 shares or \$200,000 worth of shares;
- the Chief Executive Officer retain ownership of vested shares of SeaChange stock in a minimum amount equal to 250,000 shares;

- the Chief Financial Officer retain ownership of vested shares of SeaChange stock in a minimum amount equal to 75,000 shares; and
- each Senior Vice President that is an executive officer retain ownership of vested shares of SeaChange stock in a minimum amount equal to 50,000 shares.

Prior to meeting the stock ownership targets, each non-employee director and senior executive officer is encouraged, but is not required, to retain a meaningful portion of shares of stock acquired by the non-employee director or officer in order to progress toward the stock ownership targets, other than shares of stock sold to pay taxes and/or applicable exercise price with respect to an equity award. Upon meeting the stock ownership targets, each non-employee director and senior executive officer is required thereafter to retain not less than 25% of all shares of stock acquired by the non-employee director or officer, other than shares of stock sold to pay taxes and/or the applicable exercise price with respect to an equity award. In addition, upon any termination of service for a non-employee director and upon voluntary termination of service for a senior executive officer, such director or officer must wait at least 90 days before selling any shares. In the case of hardship or other compelling personal requirements, the stock ownership targets may be waived to permit the sale of shares by the affected person.

In addition, our Insider Trading and Tipping Policy prohibits our insiders, which includes our employees and directors, from engaging in hedging transactions and requires the prior written consent of our compliance officer to pledge securities of SeaChange owned by the insider. We have not received any requests pursuant to our Insider Trading and Tipping Policy to permit pledges of SeaChange stock.

We have made, and from time to time continue to make, grants of stock options and RSUs to eligible employees based upon our overall financial performance and their individual contributions. Stock options and RSUs are designed to align the interests of our executives and other employees with those of our stockholders by encouraging them to enhance the value of SeaChange. In addition, the vesting of stock options and RSUs over a period of time is designed to defer the receipt of compensation by the recipient, creating an incentive for the individual to remain an employee. We do not have a program, plan or practice to select equity grant dates in connection with the release of favorable or negative news.

Change in Control and Termination Benefits

We have entered into change in control severance agreements with each of our named executive officers who continue to be employed by the Company as of the date hereof. None of these change in control severance agreements provide for a “parachute payment” tax gross-up under Section 280G of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended. The specific terms of these arrangements, as well as an estimate of the compensation that would have been payable had they been triggered as of fiscal 2014 year-end, are described in detail on page 28 under the heading entitled “Potential Payments Upon Termination or Change in Control.”

The change-in-control agreements are designed to provide an incentive to remain an employee leading up to and following a change in control. As discussed below, the agreements are tailored to provide for incremental benefits upon a change in control and upon termination of employment in the period subsequent to a change in control. The Committee believes that this layered method of compensation enhances stockholder value by providing the incentives for an executive officer to remain an employee through a change in control.

Given the range in individual situations among our executive officers and the desire to provide a relatively uniform basis of benefits among these individuals, the Committee has determined that it is appropriate for each of the executive officers to continue to be party to these change-in-control severance agreements.

General Employee Welfare Benefits

We also have various broad-based employee benefit plans. Executive officers participate in these plans on the same terms as eligible, non-executive employees, subject to any legal limits on the amounts that may be

contributed or paid to executive officers under these plans. We offer a 401(k) retirement plan, which permits employees to invest in a choice of mutual funds on a pre-tax basis. We also maintain medical, disability and life insurance plans and other benefit plans for our employees.

Fiscal 2015 Executive Compensation Components

Prior to setting executive compensation for fiscal 2015, the Committee reviewed the most recent Radford Company report to assist the Committee in reviewing our existing executive and director compensation plans and reviewing general compensation trends within the industry in which we operate.

Based on this review, we kept our current list of peer companies, as follows below. Responsys and Websense that were included in the fiscal 2014 peer group have been removed for fiscal 2015 since they were both sold.

- | | |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------|
| • Accelrys | • Actuate |
| • Avid Technology | • Bottomline Technologies |
| • Brightcove | • Broadsoft |
| • Ebix | • inContact |
| • Interactive Intelligence Group | • Limelight Networks |
| • Monotype Imaging Holdings | • NetScout Systems |
| • Proofpoint | • QAD |
| • RealNetworks | • Synchronoss Technologies |
| • TiVo | • VASCO |

The Committee determined that this list of peer companies provided appropriate referenceable data points, based on the revenues, market capitalization, and industry focus of the Company relative to each of these companies. While the Committee made reference to the compensation paid by these peer companies in establishing fiscal 2015 executive compensation but did not benchmark compensation to these companies.

The principal components of fiscal 2015 executive compensation are as follows, the same as existed for fiscal 2014 executive compensation:

- base salary;
- performance-based incentive compensation;
- discretionary equity awards;
- change in control and termination benefits; and
- general employee welfare benefits.

Within this framework, the Committee established the specific compensation programs for our named executive officers.

In fiscal 2015, Mr. Rau continues to receive his base salary of \$500,000 that Mr. Rau received when Mr. Rau was appointed permanent Chief Executive Officer effective May 1, 2012; Mr. Dias continues to receive his base salary of \$250,000, but he will receive an increase from \$250,000 to \$265,000 on July 1, 2014. Mr. McEvoy continues to receive his base salary of \$254,616, but he will receive an increase from \$254,616 to \$262,254 on July 1, 2014.

Under the fiscal year 2015 plans, Mr. Rau will be eligible for a target bonus of \$1,250,000, with \$500,000 payable in cash and \$750,000 payable in RSUs; Mr. Dias will be eligible for a target bonus of \$212,000 with \$102,000 payable in cash and \$110,000 payable in RSUs, and Mr. McEvoy will be eligible for a target bonus of \$131,127, with \$80,000 payable in cash and \$51,127 payable in RSUs. Any RSU awards for Messrs. Rau, Dias and McEvoy awarded under the fiscal 2015 plan will vest on January 31, 2016.

This performance-based compensation is earned based on the Company's achievement of overall company financial objectives for fiscal 2015 related to GAAP revenue and non-GAAP operating income and a portion of their respective target incentive compensation is based on individualized performance-based objectives. These objectives will be further discussed in our proxy statement relating to our 2015 annual meeting of stockholders.

All of the grants of RSUs are subject to availability of RSUs for grant under SeaChange's Amended and Restated 2011 Compensation and Incentive Plan (the "2011 Plan"). The fiscal 2015 performance-based compensation plans also provide that the Compensation Committee has the discretion to determine the amount, if any, of cash bonus and RSUs awarded under the plans, whether or not the criteria are satisfied. The plans also provide that the amount of the cash bonus and RSUs awarded may be adjusted upward or downward in predetermined amounts if actual performance exceeds or is below the target financial criteria, with a specified maximum upward adjustment of 15% above target based upon non-GAAP operating income and a maximum upward adjustment of 15% above target based upon revenue, provided that no upward adjustment above target is to be made based on revenue performance if the non-GAAP operating income threshold is not satisfied.

Tax and Accounting Implications

The financial reporting and income tax consequences to SeaChange of individual compensation elements are important considerations for the Committee when it is analyzing the overall level of compensation and the mix of compensation among individual elements. Overall, the Committee seeks to balance its objective of ensuring an effective compensation package for named executive officers with the need to maximize the immediate deductibility of compensation — while ensuring an appropriate and transparent impact on reported net income and other closely followed financial measures.

In making its compensation decisions, the Committee has considered that Internal Revenue Code Section 162(m) limits deductions for compensation paid in excess of \$1 million. Where feasible, the Committee designs compensation paid to its executive officers to qualify for the exemption of "performance-based" compensation from the deductibility limit. While the Compensation Committee monitors compensation paid to our executive officers in light of the provisions of Section 162(m) of the Code, the Committee does not believe that compensation decisions should be constrained necessarily by how much compensation is deductible for federal tax purposes, and the Committee is not limited to paying compensation that is "qualified performance-based compensation" under Section 162(m) of the Code. Accordingly, the Committee may elect to pay compensation to our executive officers that may not be deductible for federal tax purposes to the extent compensation to the executive officer exceeds \$1 million. For example, the inducement or new hire grant to Mr. Rau on April 30, 2012 did not constitute "qualified performance-based compensation" under Section 162(m) of the Code.

Summary Compensation Table

The following table sets forth summary information regarding the compensation of SeaChange's named executive officers in fiscal 2014, 2013, and 2012.

As described above in Compensation Discussion and Analysis, final determinations regarding grants or awards of performance-based compensation are made after fiscal year-end, when performance against the previously established metrics may be assessed by the Committee. With respect to equity awards under SeaChange's performance-based compensation plans, the grant date for purposes of FASB ASC Topic 718 is the

service inception date, or the beginning of the period during which performance is measured. In accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718, the amounts reflected below under the headings “Stock Awards” for a given fiscal year, represent the probable outcome as of the service inception date of the performance conditions under the fiscal 2014 performance-based compensation plan, which in each case is the award amount at the targets approved by the Compensation Committee. Because this Summary Compensation Table presents the performance-based compensation amounts based on the targets approved by the Compensation Committee, rather than the actual awards ultimately paid, we have included at page 20 a supplemental table that presents for all types of compensation the actual compensation amounts paid related to a given fiscal year. In the table below and in the supplemental table at page 20, performance-based compensation paid in cash after fiscal year-end but earned in the prior fiscal year is reflected under the heading “Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation” or “Bonus,” as applicable, in the fiscal year in which that compensation was earned, regardless of when paid.

Name	Fiscal Year	Salary (\$)	Bonus ⁽¹⁾ (\$)	Stock Awards ⁽²⁾ (\$)	Option Awards ⁽³⁾ (\$)	Non Equity Incentive Plan Compensation ⁽⁴⁾ (\$)	All Other Compensation ⁽⁵⁾ (\$)	Total (\$)
Raghu Rau	2014	500,000	170,000	750,000	—	75,000	40,167	1,535,167
Chief Executive Officer, Director	2013	503,150 ⁽⁶⁾	170,000	1,249,997 ⁽⁷⁾	3,310,633 ⁽⁸⁾	75,000	242,980	5,551,760
	2012	84,696 ⁽⁶⁾	—	168,773 ⁽⁹⁾	441,178	—	36,000	730,647
Anthony Dias ⁽¹⁰⁾⁽¹¹⁾	2014	227,753	27,200	225,131	—	12,000	—	492,084
Chief Financial Officer, Senior Vice President, Finance and Administration & Treasurer	2013	185,834	38,000	—	—	—	—	223,834
David McEvoy	2014	251,443	25,214	149,851	—	11,124	—	437,632
Senior Vice President, General Counsel & Secretary	2013 ⁽¹²⁾	140,000	41,760	111,775 ⁽⁹⁾	17,055	—	—	310,590
Michael D. Bornak ⁽¹³⁾	2014	100,000	—	103,931	—	—	30,193	234,124
Former Chief Financial Officer, Senior Vice President, Finance and Administration, Treasurer & Secretary	2013	277,519	34,000	115,750 ⁽⁷⁾	81,317	15,000	82,189	605,775
	2012	7,512	—	—	59,805	—	—	67,317

(1) The amounts reported in the Bonus column for fiscal 2013 and 2014 consist of cash awards made pursuant to the exercise of discretion pursuant to the Company’s fiscal 2013 and 2014 performance-based compensation plan(s).

(2) This expense represents the grant date fair value of the applicable RSU awards as computed in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718 disregarding any estimates of forfeitures relating to service-based vesting conditions. Performance-based RSUs are valued at the grant date based upon the probable outcome of the performance metrics. Therefore, the amounts under the “Stock Awards” column do not reflect the amount of compensation actually received by the named executive officer during the fiscal year. The maximum value of performance-based RSUs, assuming the highest level of performance conditions is achieved (a maximum of 15% above target for non-GAAP operating income and revenue) would have been \$845,625 for Mr. Rau, \$112,750 for Mr. Dias, \$27,872 for Mr. McEvoy and \$91,013 for Mr. Bornak. Actual awards based on the achievement against the performance conditions and approved by the Compensation Committee following the end of fiscal years 2014, 2013 and 2012 are reflected in the supplemental table appearing at page 20.

(3) This expense represents the grant date fair value of the applicable option awards, as computed in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718 disregarding any estimates of forfeitures relating to service-based vesting conditions.

(4) The Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation column reflects for fiscal 2014, 2013 and 2012 earned cash awards under performance-based compensation plans from the satisfaction of pre-established performance criteria and prior to the exercise of discretion permitted to be exercised pursuant to the applicable performance-based compensation plan.

(5) The All Other Compensation column includes Company contributions to a Named Executive Officer’s 401(k) Plan account, perquisites and other personal benefits received by a Named Executive Officer to the extent such benefits exceeded \$10,000 in the aggregate relating to the fiscal year. In the case of Mr. Rau, the amount in this column for fiscal year 2014 represents a \$2,500 Company contribution to his 401(k) Plan account, and his relocation and living expense reimbursement of \$37,667 paid in fiscal year 2014. In the case of Mr. Bornak, the amount in this column for fiscal year 2014 represents a \$3,725 Company contribution to his 401(k) Plan account and his relocation and living expense reimbursement of \$26,468 paid in fiscal year 2014. In the case of Mr. Rau, the amount in this column for fiscal year 2013 represents the one-time cash bonus in the amount of \$150,000 on his appointment as Chief Executive Officer; a \$3,000 Company contribution to his 401(k) Plan account, and his relocation and living expense reimbursement of \$89,980 paid in fiscal year 2013. In the case of Mr. Bornak, the amount in this column for fiscal year 2013 represents a \$5,946 Company contribution to his 401(k) Plan account and his relocation, living expense reimbursement of \$64,744 paid in fiscal year 2013 and additional compensation of \$11,499 to reimburse Mr. Bornak for a payroll tax adjustment related to fiscal 2012.

(6) The fiscal 2012 amount is the grant date fair value of monthly RSU awards issued to Mr. Rau in lieu of base salary during the period between his appointment as interim Chief Executive Officer and January 31, 2012. The fiscal 2013 amount includes \$128,150, which is the grant date fair value of monthly RSU awards issued to Mr. Rau in lieu of base salary during the period February 1, 2012 and May 1, 2012, the effective date of Mr. Rau’s permanent appointment as Chief Executive Officer. These RSU awards are further described in the Grant of Plan-Based Awards table on page 26.

- (7) Fiscal 2013 new hire grant for Mr. Rau of 60,827 RSUs and a discretionary grant for Mr. Bornak of 5,000 RSUs are included in the fiscal 2013 amount from last year.
- (8) This is grant date fair value. As of January 31, 2014, all of the underlying options had vested.
- (9) Mr. Rau and Mr. McEvoy were newly appointed to their applicable positions in fiscal 2012 and fiscal 2013, respectively. They did not they have performance compensation targets for those respective fiscal years.
- (10) Compensation information related to Mr. Dias is presented solely with respect to fiscal 2013 and 2014, as Mr. Dias was not a named executive officer in the prior fiscal years.
- (11) As disclosed in SeaChange's Form 8-K filed May 8, 2013, Mr. Dias was appointed interim Chief Financial Officer, Senior Vice President, Finance and Administration and Treasurer, effective June 1, 2013. As disclosed in SeaChange's Form 8-K filed September 5, 2013, Mr. Dias was appointed permanent Chief Financial Officer, Senior Vice President, Finance and Administration and Treasurer effective September 4, 2013.
- (12) Mr. McEvoy joined SeaChange on July 2, 2012, and his compensation for fiscal 2013 reflects is for the partial period.
- (13) As disclosed in SeaChange's Form 8-K filed May 8, 2013, Mr. Bornak resigned effective May 31, 2013, and ceased to be an employee and executive officer of SeaChange effective May 31, 2013.

Grants of Plan-Based Awards

The following table sets forth information concerning plan-based awards to the named executive officers during the fiscal year ended January 31, 2014.

	Grant Date	Estimated Future Payouts under Non-Equity Incentive Plan Awards			Estimated Future Payouts under Equity Incentive Plan Awards ⁽¹⁾			All Other Stock Awards: Number of Shares of Stock or Units ⁽²⁾	All Other Option Awards: Number of Securities Underlying Options ⁽²⁾	Exercise or Base Price of Option Awards (\$/Sh)	Grant Date Fair Value of Stock and Option Awards (\$)
		Threshold (\$)	Target (\$)	Maximum (\$)	Threshold (#)	Target (#)	Maximum (#)	(#)	(#)		
Raghu Rau	3/27/2013 ⁽³⁾	245,000	500,000	557,500	36,495	74,479	83,975	—	—	—	—
Anthony Dias ⁽⁴⁾	3/27/2013 ⁽³⁾	39,200	80,000	90,200	4,866	9,930	11,197	—	—	—	—
	4/18/2013	—	—	—	—	—	—	1,261	—	—	13,631
	5/8/2013	—	—	—	—	—	—	10,000	—	—	111,500
David McEvoy	3/27/2013 ⁽³⁾	36,338	74,160	83,525	1,203	2,455	2,768	—	—	—	—
	4/18/2013	—	—	—	—	—	—	1,261	—	—	13,631
	5/8/2013	—	—	—	—	—	—	10,000	—	—	111,500
Michael D. Bornak ⁽⁵⁾	3/27/2013	40,698	119,700	134,962	4,394	8,967	10,111	—	—	—	—
	4/18/2013	—	—	—	—	—	—	1,261	—	—	13,631

- (1) The grants under the "Estimated Future Payouts under Equity Incentive Plan Awards" column represent the threshold, target and maximum number of RSUs or stock options awarded under the fiscal 2014 performance-based compensation plan.
- (2) The grants under the "All Other Stock Awards: Number of Shares of Stock or Units" column and under the "All Other Option Awards: Number of Securities Underlying Options" column represent the number of RSUs and options, respectively, granted to each named executive officer in fiscal 2014 under the Company's 2011 Compensation and Incentive Plan outside of the fiscal 2014 performance-based compensation plan.
- (3) These awards were made pursuant to the fiscal 2014 performance-based compensation plan adopted March 27, 2013.
- (4) As disclosed in SeaChange's Form 8-K filed May 8, 2013, Mr. Dias was appointed interim Chief Financial Officer, Senior Vice President, Finance and Administration and Treasurer, effective June 1, 2013. As disclosed in SeaChange's Form 8-K filed September 5, 2013, Mr. Dias was appointed permanent Chief Financial Officer, Senior Vice President, Finance and Administration and Treasurer effective September 4, 2013. Concurrent with the promotion of Mr. Dias, the award to Mr. Dias previously authorized March 27, 2013 was increased to be that set forth in the table above.
- (5) As disclosed in SeaChange's Form 8-K filed May 8, 2013, Mr. Bornak resigned from SeaChange effective May 31, 2013. Mr. Bornak is a named executive officer for the fiscal year ended January 13, 2014, but is no longer an executive officer or employee of SeaChange as of May 31, 2013.

Narrative Disclosure to Summary Compensation Table and Grants of Plan-Based Awards Table

No separation agreement was entered into with Mr. Bornak in connection with his termination of service on May 31, 2013. However, in recognition of his service to the Company as an executive officer and upon the recommendation of the Committee, Mr. Bornak retained the 1,666 unvested RSUs awarded to him prior to his resignation which became fully vested on July 2, 2013. The remaining 3,334 restricted stock units in such award were cancelled.

Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal Year-End

The following table sets forth summary information regarding the outstanding equity awards at January 31, 2014 granted to each of SeaChange's named executive officers:

Name	Options Awards ⁽¹⁾					Stock Awards ⁽²⁾	
	Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options (#) Exercisable	Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options (#) Unexercisable	Equity Incentive Plan Awards: Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Unearned Options (#)	Option Exercise Price (\$)	Option Expiration Date	Number of Shares or Units of Stock That Have Not Vested (#)	Market Value of Shares or Units of Stock That Have Not Vested (\$)
Raghu Rau	49,999	25,001	—	6.74	1/18/2019	107,790	1,289,168
	875,000	—	—	8.22	4/30/2019	—	—
Anthony Dias	—	—	—	—	—	18,609	222,564
David McEvoy	1,667	3,333	—	8.15	7/2/2019	19,963	238,757
Michael D. Bornak	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

- (1) All options in the table above were granted under the Company's 2011 Plan. One-half of Mr. Rau's January 18, 2012 options vest based on the achievement of specified performance goals, and the other half of such options vest at the rate of 33.33% on the first anniversary of November 30, 2011, the date of his appointment as interim Chief Executive Officer, and an additional 8.34% at the end of each quarter thereafter. Mr. Rau's April 30, 2012 options vested during fiscal year 2014 based on the achievement of three specific stock price goals with 33.33% vesting on the attainment of each goal. Mr. McEvoy's options will vest over three years starting with 33.33% vesting on July 2, 2013, and the remaining two 33.33% tranches vesting on July 2, 2014 and July 2, 2015.
- (2) These columns show the number of shares of Common Stock represented by unvested RSUs at January 31, 2014. Each of these RSUs was granted as part of an award. The remaining vesting dates for these unvested RSUs are as follows:

Name	Number of Restricted Stock Units That Have Not Vested	Date of Grant	Vesting Dates
Raghu Rau	8,336	1/18/2012	11/30/2014
	40,551	4/30/2012	5/1/2014, 5/1/2015
	32,960	2/1/2013	2/1/2014, 2/1/2015, 2/1/2016
	25,943	2/1/2014	1/31/2015
Anthony Dias ⁽¹⁾	4,001	1/18/2012	2/1/2014, 2/1/2015
	1,261	4/18/2013	3/27/2014
	10,000	5/8/2013	5/8/2014, 5/8/2015, 5/8/2016
	3,347	4/21/2014	1/31/2015
David McEvoy	5,000	7/2/2012	7/2/2014, 7/2/2015
	3,334	1/2/2013	1/2/2015, 1/2/2016
	1,261	4/18/2013	3/27/2014
	10,000	5/8/2013	5/8/2014, 5/8/2015, 5/8/2016
	368	4/21/2014	1/31/2015
Michael D. Bornak ⁽²⁾	—	—	—

- (1) As disclosed in SeaChange's Form 8-K filed May 8, 2013, Mr. Dias was appointed interim Chief Financial Officer, Senior Vice President, Finance and Administration and Treasurer, effective June 1, 2013. As disclosed in SeaChange's Form 8-K filed September 5, 2013, Mr. Dias was appointed permanent Chief Financial Officer, Senior Vice President, Finance and Administration and Treasurer effective September 4, 2013.

- (2) As disclosed in SeaChange's Form 8-K filed May 8, 2013, Mr. Bornak resigned from SeaChange effective May 31, 2013. Mr. Bornak is a named executive officer for the fiscal year ended January 13, 2014, but is no longer an executive officer or employee of SeaChange as of May 31, 2013.

Option Exercises and Stock Vested

The following table summarizes the option exercises and vesting of stock awards for each of SeaChange's named executive officers for fiscal 2014:

Name	Option Awards		Stock Awards	
	Number of Shares Acquired on Exercise (#)	Value Realized on Exercise (\$)	Number of Shares Acquired on Vesting (#)	Value Realized on Vesting ⁽¹⁾ (\$)
Raghu Rau	—	—	38,608	464,642
Anthony Dias ⁽²⁾	2,000	23,340	1,999	22,349
David McEvoy	—	—	4,166	49,567
Michael D. Bornak ⁽³⁾	43,750	476,008	1,666	19,542

- (1) The value realized upon vesting of the RSUs shown in the table above was calculated as the product of the closing price of a share of our common stock on the vesting date multiplied by the number of shares vested.
- (2) As disclosed in SeaChange's Form 8-K filed May 8, 2013, Mr. Dias was appointed interim Chief Financial Officer, Senior Vice President, Finance and Administration and Treasurer, effective June 1, 2013. As disclosed in SeaChange's Form 8-K filed September 5, 2013, Mr. Dias was appointed permanent Chief Financial Officer, Senior Vice President, Finance and Administration and Treasurer effective September 4, 2013.
- (3) As disclosed in SeaChange's Form 8-K filed May 8, 2013, Mr. Bornak resigned from SeaChange effective May 31, 2013. Mr. Bornak is a named executive officer for the fiscal year ended January 13, 2014, but was no longer an executive officer or employee of SeaChange as of May 31, 2013.

Pension Benefits

We maintain a defined benefit pension plan (the "Pension Plan") for certain current and a number of former employees of our Philippine subsidiary. The Pension Plan provides benefits to be paid to all eligible employees at retirement based primarily on years of service with SeaChange and compensation rates in effect near retirement. None of our named executive officers participates or is eligible to participate in the Pension Plan.

Nonqualified Deferred Compensation

SeaChange does not offer nonqualified defined contribution or other nonqualified deferred compensation plans to its employees.

Potential Payments upon Termination or Change in Control

As explained above, SeaChange has entered into change in control severance agreements with each of its named executive officers. As previously noted, Mr. Bornak resigned as an employee and executive officer of SeaChange effective May 31, 2013. In recognition of Mr. Bornak's service to the Company as an executive officer and upon the recommendation of the Committee, Mr. Bornak retained the 1,666 unvested RSUs previously awarded to him that vested on July 2, 2013, notwithstanding his resignation.

Under the change in control severance agreements that SeaChange is a party to with its named executive officers, a "change in control" means any of the following:

- the members of the Board of Directors of SeaChange at the beginning of any consecutive 12-calendar month period ("Incumbent Directors") ceasing for any reason other than death to constitute at least a

majority of the Board, provided that any director whose election, or nomination for election, was approved by at least a majority of the members of the Board then still in office who were members of the Board at the beginning of the 12-calendar month period shall be deemed to be an Incumbent Director;

- any consolidation or merger whereby the stockholders of SeaChange immediately prior to the consolidation or merger do not, immediately after the consolidation or merger, beneficially own shares representing 50% or more of the combined voting power of the securities of the corporation (or its ultimate parent corporation) issuing cash or securities in the consolidation or merger;
- any sale or other transfer of all or substantially all of the assets of SeaChange to another entity, other than an entity of which at least 50% of the combined voting power is owned by stockholders in substantially the same proportion as their ownership of SeaChange prior to the transaction;
- any approval by the stockholders of SeaChange of a plan for liquidation or dissolution of SeaChange; or
- any corporation or other person acquiring 40% or more of the combined voting power of SeaChange.

Immediately prior to a change in control, pursuant to the change in control severance agreements, all of the executive officers' unvested stock options and stock appreciation rights will automatically vest and become immediately exercisable, and any and all restricted stock and restricted stock rights then held by the executive officer shall fully vest and become immediately transferable free of restriction, other than those imposed by applicable law. In the event of a subsequent termination of the executive officers' employment for any reason, all of the stock options and stock appreciation rights then held by the executive shall become exercisable for the lesser of (i) the remaining applicable term of the particular award or (ii) three years from the date of termination. In addition, if within one or two years following a Change in Control the employment of the executive is terminated (i) by SeaChange other than for specified causes, death or disability, or (ii) by the executive officer for specified good reason, the executive officer shall be entitled to the following:

- for Mr. Rau, two times his annual base salary plus, if the termination occurred in the fiscal year ended January 31, 2014, the greater of the current year pro-rated bonus based on the Company's actual performance to date and the bonus paid for the fiscal year ended January 31, 2013; and, if the termination occurs after the fiscal year ended January 31, 2014, the annual bonus for the then prior fiscal year or, if greater, the fiscal year prior to that;
- for Mr. Dias, one times his annual base salary, plus the current year bonus paid at target; and
- for Mr. McEvoy, one times his annual base salary, plus the current year pro rated bonus paid at target, plus the full current year bonus paid at target;
- continued health, life and disability benefits, for a period of two years for Mr. Rau and for a period of one year for Messrs. McEvoy and Dias;
- outplacement services for up to one year following termination;
- up to \$5,000 of financial planning services; and
- accrued vacation pay.

None of the change in control severance agreements contain a provision providing for a "parachute payment" tax gross-up under Section 280G of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.

As a condition to the receipt by the executive officer of any payment or benefit under the change-in-control severance agreement, the executive officer must first execute a valid, binding and irrevocable general release in favor of SeaChange and in a form reasonably acceptable to SeaChange. The following table shows, for the named executive officers with SeaChange as of the close of business on January 31, 2014, the payments to which such named executive officers would have been entitled pursuant to his change-in-control severance agreement or his executive service agreement or employment agreement.

Potential Payments Upon Termination or Change in Control

Name	Salary ⁽¹⁾ (\$)	Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation ⁽²⁾ (\$)	Equity Incentive Plan Compensation ⁽²⁾ (\$)	Benefits ⁽³⁾ (\$)	Equity Awards ⁽⁴⁾ (\$)
Raghu Rau	1,000,000	245,000	368,493	76,732	1,109,395
Anthony Dias ⁽⁵⁾	250,000	80,000	100,000	55,866	182,534
David McEvoy	254,616	148,320	49,440	55,314	247,055
Michael D. Bornak ⁽⁶⁾	—	—	—	—	—

- (1) For Mr. Rau, reflects two times the executive's base annual salary. For Messrs. Dias and McEvoy, reflects twelve months base salary.
- (2) The amounts shown in the incentive plan columns for Messrs. Rau, Dias and McEvoy show the incentive plan compensation each would be entitled to upon a termination or Change in Control occurring on January 31, 2014 pursuant to their change in control severance agreements entered into on April 30, 2012, February 26, 2013 and February 26, 2013, respectively.
- (3) Reflects the continuation of each named executive officer's benefits under group benefit plans consisting of medical, dental, group life and disability and outplacement, financial planning services and earned but unused vacation time as of January 31, 2014.
- (4) Reflects the value of all unvested stock options and RSUs that would vest as a result of the termination. The amounts are based on (i) in the case of accelerated options, the excess of the SeaChange January 31, 2014 closing common stock price over the applicable exercise price, and (ii) in the case of accelerated RSUs, the SeaChange closing common stock price as of January 31, 2014 multiplied by the number of unvested RSUs as of January 31, 2014. The grant date fair value of RSU awards have previously been disclosed in the Summary Compensation Table.
- (5) As disclosed in SeaChange's Form 8-K filed May 8, 2013, Mr. Dias was appointed interim Chief Financial Officer, Senior Vice President, Finance and Administration and Treasurer, effective June 1, 2013. As disclosed in SeaChange's Form 8-K filed September 5, 2013, Mr. Dias was appointed permanent Chief Financial Officer, Senior Vice President, Finance and Administration and Treasurer effective September 4, 2013.
- (6) As disclosed in SeaChange's Form 8-K filed May 8, 2013, Mr. Bornak resigned from SeaChange effective May 31, 2013. Mr. Bornak is a named executive officer for the fiscal year ended January 13, 2014, but is no longer an executive officer or employee of SeaChange as of May 31, 2013.

Compensation Committee Report

The Compensation Committee has reviewed and discussed the Compensation Discussion and Analysis required by Item 402(b) of Regulation S-K with management and, based on such review and discussions, the Compensation Committee recommended to the Board that the Compensation Discussion and Analysis be included in this proxy statement.

THE COMPENSATION COMMITTEE

Thomas F. Olson, Chair
Edward Terino
Mary Palermo Cotton
Steven Craddock

Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation

The Compensation Committee consists of Messrs. Olson (Chairman), Craddock, and Terino and Ms. Cotton. No person who served as a member of the Compensation Committee was, during the past fiscal year, an officer or employee of SeaChange or any of its subsidiaries, was formerly an officer of SeaChange or any of its subsidiaries, or had any relationship requiring disclosure herein. No executive officer of SeaChange served as a member of the compensation committee of another entity (or other committee of the Board of Directors performing equivalent functions or, in the absence of any such committee, the entire Board of Directors), one of whose executive officers served as a director of SeaChange.

PROPOSAL NO. II

ADVISORY VOTE ON COMPENSATION OF NAMED EXECUTIVE OFFICERS

The Company is providing shareholders with the opportunity at the 2014 Annual Meeting to vote on the following advisory resolution, commonly known as “Say-on-Pay”:

RESOLVED, that the shareholders of the Company approve, in a non-binding, advisory vote, the compensation of the Company’s named executive officers as disclosed in the Company’s proxy statement under the heading “Compensation Discussion and Analysis.”

The Board has implemented an executive compensation program that rewards performance and is designed to attract, retain and motivate the key individuals who are most capable of contributing to SeaChange’s success and building long-term value for its stockholders. This compensation program that makes a substantial portion of executive pay variable, subject to increase when performance targets are achieved, and subject to reduction when performance targets are not achieved. SeaChange believes that the variability in these payouts indicates that its annual compensation plans effectively reward its executive officers for superior performance, while appropriately adjusting compensation downward for less-than-superior performance. The Compensation Committee retains discretion as to final payouts under the incentive compensation plans to ensure the goals of the overall program are met. SeaChange believes that the compensation program is centered on a pay-for-performance philosophy and is strongly aligned with the long-term interests of shareholders.

We believe that the historical payouts under our executive compensation incentive plan are evidence of the pay for performance structure of these plans. For example, the Committee made no payouts under the Company’s fiscal 2014 and 2013 performance-based incentive compensation plans based on overall Company financial objectives related to GAAP revenue or non-GAAP operating income, but did make awards based on the achievement of individual performance objectives for key strategic initiatives. The exercise of discretion permitted under the plans in fiscal 2014 and 2013 allowed the Committee to recognize the management team for the substantial operational progress made in fiscal 2013 and 2014 by the Company in its continuing transition to a software company, the delivery of increased breadth of and innovative features to the Company’s product offerings, and solidifying the Company’s key strategic relationships in the marketplace. Similarly, the Company made no payouts under the Company’s 2012 performance-based incentive plan based on overall Company financial objectives and instead made awards based only on pre-established individual performance criteria. In contrast, we did make payouts under our fiscal 2011 performance-based incentive compensation plan based on overall Company financial objectives, as our fiscal 2011 financial results were improved over those in 2010, and were above the revenue threshold and non-GAAP operating income target.

We believe that the variability in these payouts indicates that our annual compensation plans effectively reward our executive officers for superior performance, while appropriately adjusting compensation downward for less-than-superior performance.

The Board urges stockholders to read the Compensation Discussion and Analysis beginning on page 16 of this proxy statement, which describes in more detail how the Company’s executive compensation policies and procedures operate and are designed to achieve our compensation objectives, and which includes the Summary Compensation Table and other related compensation tables and narrative, appearing on pages 20 through 30 of this proxy statement, which provide detailed information on the compensation of our named executive officers. The Compensation Committee and the Board believe that the policies and procedures articulated in the Compensation Discussion and Analysis are effective in achieving our goals and that the compensation of our named executive officers reported in this proxy statement reflects and supports these compensation policies and procedures.

While the vote is advisory, the Board and the Compensation Committee will consider the outcome of the vote when considering future executive compensation arrangements. It is currently expected that stockholders will be given an opportunity to cast an advisory vote on this topic annually, with the next opportunity occurring in connection with the Company’s annual meeting in 2015.

The Board of Directors unanimously recommends a vote “FOR” the approval of the Company’s executive compensation.

PROPOSAL NO. III
RATIFICATION OF APPOINTMENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED
PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

Grant Thornton LLP currently serves as SeaChange's independent registered public accounting firm. The Board of Directors is seeking ratification of the Audit Committee's selection of Grant Thornton LLP to continue to serve as the registered public accounting firm for the fiscal year ending January 31, 2015.

Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm for Fiscal Year 2015

The Audit Committee of the Board of Directors has selected the firm of Grant Thornton LLP, independent accountants, to serve as the registered public accounting firm for the fiscal year ending January 31, 2015.

A representative of Grant Thornton LLP is expected to be present at the Annual Meeting, will have the opportunity to make a statement if they desire to do so and is expected to be available to respond to appropriate questions.

The Board of Directors has put the ratification of the selection of Grant Thornton LLP before the stockholders because the Board believes that seeking stockholder ratification of the selection of the independent registered public accounting firm is good corporate practice. If the appointment of Grant Thornton LLP is not ratified, the Audit Committee will first review the basis for the stockholder vote and SeaChange's relationship with Grant Thornton LLP and will then take such action as it deems necessary.

The Board of Directors unanimously recommends a vote "FOR" ratification of the appointment of SeaChange's independent registered public accounting firm.

Principal Accountant Fees and Services

Fees for Services Provided by Grant Thornton LLP

The following table sets forth the aggregate fees for services provided by Grant Thornton LLP, SeaChange's independent registered public accounting firm for the fiscal years ended January 31, 2014 and 2013.

	<u>2014</u>	<u>2013</u>
Audit Fees	\$818,300	\$712,830
Audit-Related Fees	—	—
Tax Fees	—	—
All Other Fees	—	—
Total:	<u>\$818,300</u>	<u>\$712,830</u>

Audit Fees. These are aggregate fees billed for professional services rendered by Grant Thornton LLP for the fiscal year ended January 31, 2014, and for the fiscal year ended January 31, 2013 for (a) the annual audit of SeaChange's financial statements for each such fiscal year including statutory audits of foreign subsidiaries and the accompanying attestation report regarding SeaChange's internal control over financial reporting contained in SeaChange's annual reports on Form 10-K, (b) reviews of the quarterly financial information included in SeaChange's Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q for each such fiscal year and (c) reviews of SEC filings.

The Audit Committee of the Board of Directors has determined that the provision of the services as set out above is compatible with maintaining Grant Thornton LLP's independence.

Audit Committee Pre-Approval Policy

The Audit Committee's policy is to pre-approve all audit, audit-related, tax and other non-audit services that may be provided by Grant Thornton LLP, the independent registered public accounting firm. The policy identifies the principles that must be considered by the Audit Committee in approving these services to ensure that Grant Thornton LLP's independence is not impaired; describes the audit and audit-related, tax and other services that may be provided; and sets forth pre-approval requirements for all permitted services. To date, Audit Committee pre-approval has been sought for the provision of all services by Grant Thornton LLP.

OTHER MATTERS

Expenses and Solicitation

All costs of solicitation of proxies will be borne by SeaChange. In addition to solicitations by mail, certain of SeaChange's directors, officers and regular employees, without additional remuneration, may solicit proxies by telephone, facsimile, e-mail and personal interviews. Brokers, custodians and fiduciaries will be requested to forward the Notice and proxy soliciting material to the owners of stock held in their names, and SeaChange will reimburse them for their reasonable out-of-pocket costs.

Section 16(a) Beneficial Ownership Reporting Compliance

Section 16(a) of the Exchange Act, requires SeaChange's directors, executive officers and holders of more than 10% of SeaChange's common stock (collectively, "Reporting Persons") to file with the SEC initial reports of ownership and reports of changes in ownership of common stock of SeaChange. Such persons are required by regulations of the SEC to furnish SeaChange with copies of all such filings. Based on its review of the copies of such filings received by it with respect to the fiscal year ended January 31, 2014, and written representations from certain Reporting Persons, SeaChange believes that all Reporting Persons complied with all Section 16(a) filing requirements in the fiscal year ended January 31, 2014, with the following exceptions: (i) Mr. Bornak was late in the filing of one Form 4 relating to an RSU award; (ii) each of Messrs. Dias and McEvoy were late in the filing of two Form 4's, each relating to an RSU award; and (iii) Mr. Rau was late in the filing of one Form 4 relating to an RSU award.

Certain Relationships and Related Transactions

SeaChange has adopted a written policy pursuant to the Amended and Restated Charter of the Audit Committee and the Charter of the Corporate Governance and Nominating Committee that all transactions between SeaChange and its officers, directors, principal stockholders and affiliates will be approved by a majority of the Board of Directors, including a majority of the independent and disinterested outside directors on the Board of Directors, and will be on terms no less favorable to SeaChange than could be obtained from unaffiliated third parties.

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

**UNITED STATES
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION
Washington, D.C. 20549**

FORM 10-K

☒ **ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

For the fiscal year ended January 31, 2014

☐ **TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

Commission File Number: 0-21393

SEACHANGE INTERNATIONAL, INC.

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Delaware
(State or other jurisdiction
of incorporation or organization)

04-3197974
(IRS Employer
Identification No.)

50 Nagog Park, Acton, MA 01720
(Address of principal executive offices, including zip code)
(978)-897-0100

(Registrant's telephone number, including area code)

Securities Registered Pursuant To Section 12(b) Of The Act:

Common Stock, \$.01 par value

Securities Registered Pursuant To Section 12(g) Of The Act:

None

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes ☐ No ☒

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Act. Yes ☐ No ☒

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant: (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes ☒ No ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically and posted on its corporate Web site, if any, every Interactive Data File required to be submitted and posted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit and post such files). Yes ☒ No ☐

Indicate by check mark if disclosure of delinquent filers pursuant to Item 405 of Regulation S-K is not contained herein, and will not be contained to the best of the registrant's knowledge, in definitive proxy or information statements incorporated by reference in Part III of this Form 10-K or in any amendment to this Form 10-K. ☒

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, or a smaller reporting company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer" and "smaller reporting company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer ☐

Accelerated filer ☒

Non-accelerated filer ☐

Smaller reporting company ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). Yes ☐ No ☒

As of July 31, 2013, the aggregate market value of the voting stock held by non-affiliates of the registrant, based upon the closing price for the registrant's Common Stock on the NASDAQ Global Select Market on such date was \$371,543,301. The number of shares of the registrant's Common Stock outstanding as of the close of business on March 31, 2014 was 32,889,024.

DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE:

Portions of the definitive Proxy Statement (which is expected to be filed within 120 days after the Company's fiscal year end) relating to the registrant's Annual Meeting of Stockholders to be held on or about July 16, 2014 to be filed pursuant to Regulation 14A are incorporated by reference into Part III of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

CAUTIONARY STATEMENT FOR PURPOSES OF THE “SAFE HARBOR” PROVISIONS OF THE PRIVATE SECURITIES LITIGATION REFORM ACT OF 1995

The statements contained in this Annual Report on Form 10-K (“Form 10-K”) of SeaChange International, Inc. (“SeaChange,” the “Company,” “us,” or “we”), including, but not limited to the statements contained in Item 1., “*Business*,” and Item 7., “*Management’s Discussion and Analysis of the Financial Condition and Results of Operations*,” along with statements contained in other reports that we have filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the “SEC”), external documents and oral presentations, which are not historical facts, are considered to be “forward-looking statements” within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and Section 21E of the Securities Act of 1934, as amended. These statements which may be expressed in a variety of ways, including the use of forward looking terminology such as “believe,” “expect,” “seek,” “intend,” “may,” “will,” “should,” “could,” “potential,” “continue,” “estimate,” “plan,” or “anticipate,” or the negatives thereof, other variations thereon or compatible terminology, relate to, among other things, our transition to being a company that primarily provides software solutions, the effect of certain legal claims against us, projected changes in our revenues, earnings and expenses, exchange rate sensitivity, interest rate sensitivity, liquidity, product introductions, industry changes, general market conditions and our continued limited number of customers. We do not undertake any obligation to publicly update any forward-looking statements.

These forward-looking statements, and any forward looking statements contained in other public disclosures of the Company which make reference to the cautionary factors contained in this Form 10-K, are based on assumptions that involve risks and uncertainties and are subject to change based on the considerations described below. We discuss many of these risks and uncertainties in greater detail in Item 1A., “*Risk Factors*,” of this Form 10-K. These and other risks and uncertainties may cause our actual results, performance or achievements to differ materially from anticipated future results, performance or achievements expressed or implied by such forward-looking statements.

The following discussion should be read in conjunction with Part II, Item 7., “*Management Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations*,” and our financial statements and footnotes contained in this Form 10-K.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
PART I	
Item 1. Business	4
Item 1A. Risk Factors	11
Item 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments	23
Item 2. Properties	24
Item 3. Legal Proceedings	24
Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures	24
PART II	
Item 5. Market for Registrant’s Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities	25
Item 6. Selected Financial Data	26
Item 7. Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations	28
Item 7A. Quantatative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk	51
Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data	52
Item 9. Changes in and Disagreements With Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure	90
Item 9A. Controls and Procedures	90
Item 9B. Other Information	92
PART III	
Item 10. Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance	92
Item 11. Executive Compensation	92
Item 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters	92
Item 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence	93
Item 14. Principal Accounting Fees and Services	93
PART IV	
Item 15. Exhibits, Financial Statement Schedules	94
Signatures	98

PART I

Item 1. BUSINESS

General

SeaChange International, Inc., a Delaware corporation founded on July 9, 1993, is an industry leader in the delivery of multi-screen television. Our products and services facilitate the aggregation, licensing, management and distribution of video (primarily movies and television programming) and television advertisements. We sell our software products and services worldwide primarily to television service providers including: cable television system operators, such as Liberty Global, plc. (“LGI”), Comcast Corporation (“Comcast”), Cox Communications, Inc. (“Cox”), Rogers Communications, Inc. and Cablevision Systems among others; and telecommunications companies, such as Verizon Communications, Inc., AT&T, Inc. and Eircom among others.

Our products and services are designed to enable our customers to reduce capital and operating expenses, reduce subscriber turnover, and increase average revenue per subscriber by establishing new, revenue-generating subscription television services and advertising. Using our products and services, we believe our customers can increase their revenues by offering services such as video-on-demand (“VOD”) television programming on a variety of customer devices, including mobile telephones (“smart phones”), personal computers (“PCs”), tablets and over-the-top (“OTT”) streaming players. Our systems enable television service providers to offer other interactive television services that allow subscribers to receive personalized services and interact with their video devices, thereby enhancing their viewing experience. Our products also allow our customers to insert advertising into broadcast and VOD content.

SeaChange serves an exciting global marketplace where multi-screen viewing is increasing, consumer device options are evolving rapidly, and viewer habits are shifting. The primary thrust of our business has been to enable the delivery of video assets in the evolving multi-screen television environment. Through acquisitions and partnerships we have expanded our capabilities, products and services to address the delivery of content to devices other than television set-top boxes, namely PCs, tablets, smart phones and OTT streaming players. We believe that our strategy of expanding into adjacent product lines will position us to further support and maintain our existing service provider customer base. Providing our customers with more technologically advanced software platforms enables them to further reduce their infrastructure costs and improve reliability. Additionally, we are positioned to capitalize on new customers entering the multi-screen marketplace and increasingly serve adjacent markets, such as telecommunication, mobile and OTT. Our core technologies provide a foundation for products and services that can be deployed in next generation video delivery systems capable of increased levels of subscriber interactivity. We have received several awards for technological excellence, including three Emmy Awards for our pivotal roles in the growth of volume service provider businesses including VOD and multi-channel television advertising. Our achievements on behalf of certain customers have also received significant market recognition including, during fiscal year 2014, winning the Liberty Global Vendor Award for Best Product & Service Quality and the Cable Europe Innovation Award for cable operator Voo’s multi-screen service launch.

During fiscal 2014, we continued our transition into a leading provider of software and services by investing in our next generation products, while significantly improving and streamlining our operations. This transition began in fiscal 2013, when we shed non-core company assets, namely our prior media services and broadcast storage and streaming businesses, and focused on higher margin, recurring revenue generating software products, including our next generation multi-screen television platform, advertising platform and video gateway software. Accordingly, our prior media services and broadcast servers and storage business units are reflected in our financial statements as discontinued operations. For more information on these divestitures see Note 3., “*Discontinued Operations*,” to the consolidated financial statements in Part II, Item 8., “*Financial Statements and Supplementary Data*,” of this Form 10-K.

Products and Services

Our business is comprised of three product areas: multi-screen television, television advertising and video gateway software. Our revenue sources consist of product revenue from these areas, as well as related services.

Multi-Screen Television

SeaChange Adrenalin Multi-Screen Television Platform

Adrenalin is a comprehensive software platform that enables service providers to manage, monetize and deliver a seamless viewing experience to subscribers across televisions, PCs, tablets, smart phones and other IP-enabled devices. Adrenalin is modular—allowing our customers to gradually adopt new functionality and features to expand multi-screen television distribution capabilities. Adrenalin automates and streamlines functionality in four crucial areas:

- Ingest of video content including custom workflow, transcoding, encryption and distribution;
- Content management including data analysis and management of metadata;
- Business management such as advertising placement, contract rights and subscriber entitlements, cloud-based monitoring and management and recommendation of social media applications; and
- Publishing and purchasing, which allow content to be formatted for viewing on any device.

SeaChange Nitro Subscriber Experience Software

Deployed in conjunction with Adrenalin, our Nitro subscriber experience software gives service providers a customizable interface that personalizes the multi-platform subscriber experience and provides consistent presentation and navigation of linear, on-demand, OTT and time-shifted television. Nitro optimizes subscriber engagement and content promotions to ensure that the value of all content is fully realized on any consumer device.

SeaChange AssetFlow

In today's television enterprise, a show, movie or advertisement and its associated metadata, such as poster, description and pricing, are reproduced with numerous variants to serve the unique requirements of multiple network types, consumer devices and geographies. At the point of content ingest, our AssetFlow software is used to receive, manage and publish content for on-demand viewing on televisions, tablets, PCs and other consumer devices. AssetFlow simplifies the increasingly complex tasks of movie and television program asset tracking, metadata management, and overall content workflow.

Television Advertising

SeaChange Infusion Advanced Advertising Platform

As more television content is served to multiple consumer devices, the ability to generate additional revenue by inserting targeted advertising on these devices becomes crucial to service providers seeking to offset content rights costs and reduce subscriber fees for viewing the content. Infusion enables service providers to maximize advertising revenue across multi-screen, linear, on-demand and OTT viewing and reach their audiences while viewers watch television on multiple devices. The platform incorporates demographic intelligence to target viewers by geography and personal preference, then engages with the viewers through pre-rolls, mid-rolls, banners, overlays and click-action interactivity. Infusion scales to support service providers' migration to consolidated regional and national advertising systems that are managed from increasingly web-centric and virtualized datacenters.

SeaChange AdPulse On-Demand Advertising Software

Service providers leverage AdPulse to capitalize on their VOD television services with ad placements that are dynamically targeted according to the content viewers select, as well as by geographic, demographic and viewing characteristics. Because the advertisements are tracked separately from the content, the data provided includes detailed advertisement viewing and trick-mode (fast-forward, rewind, and pause) usage leading to easier analysis of reach and effectiveness.

SeaChange AdFlow

AdFlow simplifies the ingest and preparation of content required to cost-effectively deliver multi-channel or multi-screen advertising. It enables the range of advertisements to be ready for insertion, regardless of encoding formats, screen size, and the many other factors affecting today's linear, on-demand and multi-screen television operations. It also handles advertisement file processing, verification, transcoding operations and confirms payout for revenue booking.

Video Gateway Software

We are producing Nucleus, a video gateway software that ports to any set-top box, -or other customer premises equipment hardware and system on a chip ("SoC") and acts as a hub for all video distribution to IP- connected devices throughout the home, such as tablets, smart phones and game consoles.

SeaChange capitalized on open software and networking technologies to create Nucleus video gateway software, a fully customizable foundation for rich multi-screen services running on the chipset and hardware that service providers choose. Nucleus extends providers' video services to video consumer devices through its support for DLNA networking protocols, and enables them to enhance their overall offering by providing the framework for the introduction of new applications. Further, Nucleus leverages the industry Reference Design Kit, a technology standard that enables the video service provider community to take advantage of open technologies to more rapidly introduce and support service innovations.

Services

SeaChange offers comprehensive professional services and customer support for all of its products. We have developed extensive capabilities in systems integration, implementation and custom engineering. Our focus and expertise in service-provider video, means that we often take on the role of primary integrator for increasingly complex multi-vendor deployments. We also offer managed services with advantages, including remote monitoring and proactive system maintenance, to help our customers quickly and confidently establish new on-demand and multi-screen services.

Strategy

We continue to implement our growth strategy and deliver exceptional customer service, positioning SeaChange as an industry leader in enabling transformative multi-screen video experiences by focusing on:

- Upgrading our installed customer base to our next generation software products;
- Developing new, related businesses and adjacent products;
- Growth in geographic regions in which we do not currently have a large presence, such as Asia, Middle East and Africa;
- Expanding to new and adjacent markets, such as telecommunication, mobile and OTT;
- Reducing our overall cost structure and further streamlining our operations; and
- Acquiring or investing in businesses that will enhance our product offerings and be accretive to our business.

Research and Product Development

Our research and development costs were \$39.7 million in fiscal 2014, \$38.7 million in fiscal 2013 and \$39.2 million in fiscal 2012. We believe that our success will depend on our ability to develop and introduce timely new integrated solutions and enhancements to our existing products that meet changing customer requirements in

our current and future customer base as well as new markets. We have made substantial investments in developing our next generation products. Our current research and development activities are focused on developing multi-screen television platforms, video gateway software and advertising solutions in the multi-screen video market, and integrating the solutions we currently offer. Our direct sales and marketing groups closely monitor changes in customer needs, changes in the marketplace and emerging industry standards to help us focus our research and development efforts to address our customers' needs, such as increasing average revenue per subscriber, lowering operating and capital costs and reducing customer churn. Our research and development efforts are performed at our Acton, Massachusetts headquarters as well as our sites in Milpitas, California; Portland, Oregon; Fort Washington, Pennsylvania; Bangalore, India; Manila, Philippines; and Eindhoven, Netherlands.

During fiscal 2014 and 2013, we continued the focus of our research and development efforts on the next generation software platforms, which are vital to our customers' success. We achieved this by further increasing our investment in our software products for multi-screen video, advertising and video gateway software platforms, while reducing our investment in certain legacy product lines and divesting non-core business units and assets.

As of January 31, 2014, we had a research and development staff of 320 employees, representing 44% of our total employee workforce. As of January 31, 2013 and 2012, we had a research and development staff of 334 and 427 which represented 46% and 37% of our total workforce, respectively. Our research and development staff was reduced by 99 employees when we divested our broadcast servers and storage and media services businesses in May 2012.

Selling and Marketing

We sell and market our products worldwide through a direct sales organization, independent agents and distributors. Direct and indirect sales activities are primarily conducted from our Acton, Massachusetts headquarters and our European facility in Eindhoven, the Netherlands, as well as through sales representatives deployed in different regions of the globe. We also market certain of our products to systems integrators and value-added resellers. Our sales cycle tends to be long, in some instances twelve to twenty-four months, and purchase orders are typically in excess of one million dollars. As a result, it is sometimes difficult to predict what quarter or fiscal year our sales will occur. In addition, many of our digital video products are complicated, making the timing of revenue recognition from sales less certain.

In light of the complexity of our video software products, we primarily utilize a direct sales process. Working closely with customers to understand and define their needs enables us to obtain better information regarding market requirements, enhance our expertise in our customers' industries, and more effectively and precisely convey to customers how our solutions address the customer's specific needs. In addition to the direct sales process, customer references and visits by potential customers to sites where our products are in place are often critical in the sales process.

We use several marketing programs to focus on our targeted markets to support the sale and distribution of our products. We attend and exhibit our products at a limited number of prominent industry trade shows and conferences and we present our technology at seminars and smaller conferences to promote the awareness of our products. We also publish articles in trade and technical journals.

As of January 31, 2014, we had a marketing and sales staff of 56 employees, representing 8% of our total employee workforce. As of January 31, 2013 and 2012, we had a marketing and sales staff of 48 and 77 people, respectively,

representing 7% of our total workforce for both of these fiscal years. Our marketing and sales staff was reduced by 15 employees when we divested our broadcast servers and storage and media services businesses in May 2012.

Manufacturing and Quality Control

Our manufacturing operation consists primarily of component and subassembly procurement, systems integration and final assembly, testing and quality control of the complete systems. In May of 2009, we achieved TL 9000 certification across multiple locations. The QuEST Forum, a consortium of telecommunications suppliers and service providers, developed the TL 9000 standard using the framework of the ISO 9000 international standard as a basis to pursue a goal of global telecommunications quality and industry-wide performance excellence. We continue to maintain this certification for quality management systems.

As of January 31, 2014, 2013, and 2012, we had a manufacturing staff of approximately 12, 14, and 27 people respectively, which represented approximately 2% of our total workforce for each fiscal year.

Our Customers

We currently sell our products primarily to video service providers, including cable system operators and telecommunications companies. Our customer base is highly concentrated among a limited number of large customers, primarily due to the fact that the cable and telecommunications industries in the United States are dominated by a limited number of large companies. A significant portion of our revenues in any given fiscal period have been derived from substantial orders placed by these large organizations. For the fiscal year ended January 31, 2014, LGI, Comcast and Cox each accounted for more than 10% of our total revenues.

We expect that we will continue to be dependent upon a limited number of customers for a significant portion of our revenues in the near future, even as we intend to penetrate new markets and customers. As a result of this customer concentration, our business, financial condition and results of operations could be materially adversely affected by the failure of anticipated orders to materialize and by deferrals or cancellations of orders as a result of changes in customer requirements or new product announcements or introductions. In addition, the concentration of customers may cause variations in revenue, expenses and operating results on a quarterly basis due to seasonality of orders, the timing and relative size of orders received and shipped during a fiscal quarter, or the timing and size of orders for which revenue recognition criteria have been satisfied during a fiscal quarter.

We do not believe that our backlog at any particular time is meaningful as an indicator of our future level of revenue for any particular period. Because of the nature of our products and our use of standard components, a significant portion of the backlog at the end of a quarter can be manufactured and shipped to the customer before the end of the following quarter. However, because of the requirements of particular customers, these orders may require final acceptance, and the related revenues may not be recognized in the ensuing quarter. Therefore, there is no direct correlation between the backlog at the end of any quarter and our total revenue for the following quarter or other periods.

Competition

The markets in which we compete are characterized by intense competition, with a large number of suppliers providing different types of products to different segments of the markets. In new markets for our products, we compete principally based on price. In markets in which we have an established presence, we compete principally on the basis of the breadth of our products' features and benefits, including the flexibility, scalability, professional quality, ease of use, reliability and cost effectiveness of our products, and our reputation and the depth of our expertise, customer service and support. While we believe that we currently compete favorably overall with respect to these factors and that our ability to provide integrated solutions to manage and distribute digital video differentiates us from our competitors, in the future we may not be able to continue to compete successfully with respect to these factors.

In the market for multi-screen video, we compete with various larger companies offering video software back office platforms and applications such as Cisco Systems, Inc., Arris Group Inc. (“ARRIS”), and Ericsson Inc. In our video gateway software market, we compete with system integrators and gateway software and applications vendors who offer proprietary software and hardware solutions. In the advertisement platform market, we generally compete with ARRIS and BlackArrow. We expect the competition in each of the markets in which we operate to intensify in the future as existing and new competitors with significant market presence and financial resources, including computer hardware and software companies and television equipment manufacturers enter these rapidly evolving markets.

Many of our current and prospective competitors have significantly greater financial, technical, manufacturing, sales, marketing and other resources. As a result, these competitors may be able to devote greater resources to the development, promotion, sale and support of their products. Moreover, these companies may introduce additional products that are competitive with ours or enter into strategic relationships to offer complete solutions, and in the future our products may not be able to compete effectively with these products.

Proprietary Rights

Our success and our ability to compete are dependent, in part, upon our proprietary rights. We have been granted 30 patents worldwide (including 28 U.S. patents), have several patents pending and have filed foreign patent applications related thereto for various technologies developed and used in our products. In addition, we rely on a combination of contractual rights, trademark laws, trade secrets and copyright laws to establish and protect our proprietary rights in our products. It is possible that in the future not all of these patent applications will be issued or that, if issued, the validity of these patents would not be upheld. It is also possible that the steps taken by us to protect our intellectual property will be inadequate to prevent misappropriation of our technology or that our competitors will independently develop technologies that are substantially equivalent or superior to our technology. In addition, the laws of some foreign countries in which our products are or may be distributed do not protect our proprietary rights to the same extent as do the laws of the United States. We have been involved in significant intellectual property litigation, and we may be a party to litigation in the future to enforce our intellectual property rights or as a result of an allegation that we infringe others’ intellectual property.

Employees

The table below represents the number of employees that we employ in different geographic areas across the world for the periods shown. Employees included in our divested businesses are not included in this table. We believe that our relations with our employees are good. None of our employees are represented by a collective bargaining agreement.

<u>Country</u>	<u>January 31,</u>		
	<u>2014</u>	<u>2013</u>	<u>2012 (1)</u>
United States	382	411	449
Philippines	150	143	193
Netherlands	111	97	87
Other international	80	71	69
Total employees by country	<u>723</u>	<u>722</u>	<u>798</u>

- (1) Fiscal 2012 in the above table does not include 355 employees that were included in the divestiture of our broadcast servers and storage and media services businesses.

Executive Officers

The following is a list of our executive officers, their ages as of March 31, 2014 and their positions held with us:

Name	Age	Title
Raghu Rau	64	Chief Executive Officer and Board member
Anthony C. Dias	47	Chief Financial Officer, Senior Vice President, Finance and Administration and Treasurer
David McEvoy	56	Senior Vice President and General Counsel and Secretary

Mr. Rau became the Chief Executive officer on November 30, 2011 and was appointed the permanent Chief Executive Officer on May 1, 2012 and has served as a Director of the Company since July 15, 2010; *Mr. Rau* currently also serves on the Board of Aviat Networks, Inc. Since 2010, *Mr. Rau* has also served as a director of Microtune, Inc., the receiver solutions company. From 1992 to 2008, he held a number of positions with Motorola, Inc., including leadership positions in marketing and strategy and held the title of Senior Vice President, Mobile TV Solutions Business from 2007 to 2008.

Mr. Dias joined the Company on December 3, 2007 as Vice President of Finance and Corporate Controller. He became Chief Financial Officer in September 2013. Prior to that, *Mr. Dias* served since June 2012 as Chief Accounting Officer. Prior to joining SeaChange, *Mr. Dias* served as Corporate Controller at LeMaitre Vascular, Inc. from October 2006 to November 2007. Prior to that *Mr. Dias* held various senior finance positions with Candela Corporation, Globalware, Inc. and Aldiscon, Inc. (later acquired by Logica). *Mr. Dias* is also a Certified Public Accountant.

Mr. McEvoy joined the Company on July 1, 2012 as Vice President and General Counsel. He became Senior Vice President and General Counsel on February 1, 2013. Prior to joining SeaChange, *Mr. McEvoy* was the Senior Vice President and General Counsel of Peoplefluent Inc. *Mr. McEvoy* was the Senior Vice President and General Counsel of Art Technology Group, Inc. (“ATG”) from September 2005 to March 2010. ATG was acquired by Oracle on January 5, 2011. Prior to joining ATG, *Mr. McEvoy* was the Group General Counsel of Gores Technology Group, a private equity firm. *Mr. McEvoy* has held various General Counsel and other executive level legal positions with several companies including Aprisma Inc., Anker Systems Ltd., VeriFone Inc., Mattel Interactive, Broderbund and The Learning Company.

Geographic Information

Geographic information is included in Part II, Item 7 of this Form 10-K under the heading “*Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations-Results of Operations*” and in Note 11., “*Segment Information, Significant Customers and Geographic Information*,” to the consolidated financial statements located in Part II, Item 8, of this Form 10-K.

Available Information

SeaChange is subject to the informational requirements pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “Exchange Act”). SeaChange files periodic reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC. Such reports, proxy statements and other information may be obtained by visiting the Public Reference Room of the SEC at 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, DC 20549 or by calling the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330. In addition, the SEC maintains an internet site (<http://www.sec.gov>) that contains reports, proxy and information statements and other information regarding issuers that file electronically.

Financial and other information about SeaChange, including our Code of Ethics and Business Conduct and charters for our Audit Committee, Compensation Committee and Corporate Governance and Nominating Committee, is available on the Investor Relations section of our website at www.schange.com. We make available free of charge on our website our Form 10-K, Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q (“Form 10-Q”), Current Reports on Form 8-K (“Form 8-K”) and amendments to those reports as soon as reasonably practicable after we electronically file such material with, or furnish it to, the SEC. The information contained on our web site is not incorporated by reference into this document and should not be considered a part of this Form 10-K. Our web site address is included in this document as an inactive textual reference only.

Item 1A. RISK FACTORS

We wish to caution each reader of this Form 10-K to consider the following factors and other factors discussed herein and in other past reports, including but not limited to prior year Form 10-K and Form 10-Q reports filed with the SEC. Our business and results of operations could be materially affected by any of the following risks. The factors discussed herein are not exhaustive. Therefore, the factors contained herein should be read together with other reports that we file with the SEC from time to time, which may supplement, modify, supersede, or update the factors listed in this document.

Our business is dependent on customers’ continued spending on video systems and services. A reduction in spending by customers would adversely affect our business.

Our performance is dependent on customers’ continued spending for video systems and services. Spending for these systems and services is cyclical and can be curtailed or deferred on short notice. A variety of factors affect the amount of spending, and, therefore, our sales and profits, including:

- general economic conditions;
- customer specific financial or stock market conditions;
- availability and cost of capital;
- governmental regulation;
- demand for services;
- competition from other providers of video systems and services;
- acceptance of new video systems and services by our customers; and
- real or perceived trends or uncertainties in these factors.

Any reduction in spending by our customers would adversely affect our business. We continue to have limited visibility into the capital spending plans of our current and prospective customers. Fluctuations in our revenue can lead to even greater fluctuations in our operating results. Our planned expense levels depend in part on our expectations of future revenue. Our planned expenses include significant investments, particularly within our research and development organization, which we believe are necessary to continue to provide innovative solutions to meet our current and prospective customers’ needs. As a result, it is difficult to forecast revenue and operating results. If our revenue and operating results are below the expectations of our investors and market analysts, it could cause a decline in the price of our common stock.

Our future success is dependent on the continued development of the multi-screen video market and if the multi-screen video market does not continue to develop, our business may not continue to grow.

A large portion of our anticipated revenue growth is expected to come from sales and services related to our multi-screen video products. However, the multi-screen video market continues to develop as a commercial market, both within and outside North America. The potential size of the multi-screen video market and the timing of its development are uncertain. The success of this market requires that video service providers continue to upgrade their cable networks to support digital two-way transmission service and successfully market multi-screen video and similar services to their cable television subscribers. Some cable system operators, particularly outside of North America, are still in the early stages of commercial deployment of multi-screen video service to major residential cable markets and, accordingly, to date our digital video systems have been commercially available only to a limited number of subscribers. Also, the telecommunications companies have also begun to adapt their networks to support digital two-way transmission and begun marketing multi-screen video services. If cable system operators and telecommunications companies fail to make the capital expenditures necessary to upgrade their networks or determine that broad deployment of multi-screen video services is not viable as a business proposition or if our digital video systems cannot support a substantial number of subscribers while maintaining a high level of performance, our revenues will not grow as we have planned.

If we are unable to successfully introduce new products or enhancements to existing products on a timely basis, our financial condition and operating results may be adversely affected by a decrease in sales of our products.

Because our business plan is based on technological development of new products and enhancements to our existing products, our future success is dependent on our successful introduction of these new products and enhancements on a timely basis. In the future we may experience difficulties that could delay or prevent the successful development, introduction and marketing of these and other new products and enhancements, or find that our new products and enhancements do not adequately meet the requirements of the marketplace or achieve market acceptance. Announcements of currently planned or other new product offerings may cause customers to defer purchasing our existing products. Moreover, despite testing by us and by current and potential customers, errors or failures may be found in our products, and, even if discovered, may not be successfully corrected in a timely manner. These errors or failures could cause delays in product introductions and shipments, or require design modifications that could adversely affect our competitive position. Currently, we are focused on our next generation software products, including SeaChange Adrenalin™, SeaChange Nucleus™, SeaChange Infusion™ Advanced Advertising Platform and SeaChange AdPulse™. Our inability to complete the development of these new products or enhancements on a timely basis or the failure of these new products or enhancements to achieve market acceptance could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations in fiscal 2015 and in future periods.

Our business is impacted by worldwide economic cycles, which are difficult to predict.

The global economy and financial markets experienced disruption in recent years, including, among other things, extreme volatility in security prices, diminished credit availability, rating downgrades of certain investments and declining valuations of others. These economic developments and the rate of recovery and the change in business spending resulting from these developments affect businesses such as ours and those of our customers and vendors in a number of ways that could result in unfavorable consequences to us. A continued slow recovery from these events or further disruption and deterioration in economic conditions may reduce customer purchases of our products and services, thereby reducing our revenues and earnings. In addition, these events may, among other things, result in increased price competition for our products and services, increased risk in the collectability of our accounts receivable from our customers, increased risk in potential reserves for doubtful accounts and write-offs of accounts receivable, and higher operating costs as a percentage of revenues. We have taken actions to address the effects of the economic crisis and the slow recovery, including implementing cost control and cost reduction measures. It is possible that we may need to take further actions to control our cost structure and implement further cost reduction measures. We cannot predict whether these measures will be sufficient to offset certain of the negative trends that might affect our business.

We have taken and continue to take measures to address the variability in the market for our products and services, which could have long-term negative effects on our business or impact our ability to adequately address a rapid increase in customer demand.

We have taken and continue to take measures to address the variability in the market for our products and services, to increase average revenue per unit of our sales and to reduce our operating expenses, rationalize capital expenditure and minimize customer turnover. These measures include shifting more of our operations to lower cost regions by outsourcing and off-shoring, implementing cost reduction programs, reducing the number of our employees, and reducing and rationalizing planned capital expenditures and expense budgets. As previously announced, we sold our broadcast servers and storage and media services businesses in fiscal 2013 as we continue to focus on becoming a company that primarily provides software solutions. We cannot ensure that the measures we have taken will not impair our ability to effectively develop and market products and services, to remain competitive in the industries in which we compete, to operate effectively, to operate profitably during slowdowns or to effectively meet a rapid increase in customer demand. These measures may have long-term negative effects on our business by reducing our pool of technical talent, decreasing or slowing improvements in our products and services, making it more difficult to hire and retain talented individuals and to quickly respond to customers or competitors in an upward cycle.

Our business has been subject to uncertainties introduced by the evaluation of strategic options.

Evaluations of strategic options, such as the one we completed in fiscal 2012, result in the expenditure of substantial management time and resources, and may result in our customers reducing the level of orders they place with us, the departure from the Company of key employees, a third party expressing interest in acquiring the Company, and other factors that may have a negative effect on our business. Since fiscal 2012, there has been continued consolidation within the industry in which we compete, which may make it more likely that a third party expresses interest in acquiring us. These factors could create uncertainty in our operations and cause our revenues to decline, having a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations and result in fluctuations of our stock price.

We may be unsuccessful in our efforts to become a company that primarily provides software solutions.

Our efforts to become a company that primarily provides software solutions may result in a reduction in both the range of products and services we offer and in the range of our current and potential future customers. Each of these factors may increase the level of execution risk in our strategy, in that there may be increased variability in our revenues. If we are unsuccessful in this transition, our business, financial condition and results of operation may be adversely affected, and the market price of our common stock may decrease.

Because our customer base is highly concentrated among a limited number of large customers, the loss of or reduced demand by, the return of product by one or more of these customers or the failure of revenue acceptance criteria to have been satisfied in a given fiscal quarter, could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Our customer base is highly concentrated among a limited number of large customers, and, therefore, a limited number of customers account for a significant percentage of our revenues in any fiscal period. We generally do not have written agreements that require customers to purchase fixed minimum quantities of our products. Our sales to specific customers tend to vary significantly from year to year and from quarter to quarter depending upon these customers' budgets for capital expenditures and our new product introductions. We believe that a significant amount of our revenues will continue to be derived from a limited number of large customers in the future. The loss of, reduced demand for products or related services by, return of a product previously purchased by any of our major customers or the failure of revenue acceptance criteria to have been satisfied in a given fiscal quarter, could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. In addition, the industry has experienced consolidation among our customers which may cause delays or reductions

in capital expenditure plans and/or increased competitive pricing pressures as the number of available customers decline and their relative purchasing power increases in relation to suppliers. Any of these factors could adversely affect our business.

Cancellation or deferral of purchases of our products or final customer acceptance, or the return of previously purchased products could cause a substantial variation in our operating results, resulting in a decrease in the market price of our common stock and making period-to-period comparisons of our operating results less meaningful.

We derive a substantial portion of our revenues from purchase orders that exceed one million dollars in value. Therefore, any significant cancellation or deferral of purchases of our products or receiving final customer acceptance could result in a substantial variation in our operating results in any particular quarter due to the resulting decrease in revenue and gross margin. In addition, to the extent significant sales occur earlier than expected, operating results for subsequent quarters may be adversely affected because our operating costs and expenses are based, in part, on our expectations of future revenues, and we may be unable to adjust spending in a timely manner to compensate for any revenue shortfall. Because of these factors, in some future quarter our operating results may be below guidance that we may issue or the expectations of public market analysts and investors, any of which may adversely affect the market price of our common stock. In addition, these factors may make period-to-period comparisons of our operating results less meaningful.

Due to the lengthy sales cycle involved in the sale of our products, our quarterly results may vary and should not be relied on as an indication of future performance.

Our next generation software products and services are relatively complex and their purchase generally involves a significant commitment of capital, with attendant delays frequently associated with large capital expenditures and implementation procedures within an organization. Moreover, the purchase of these products typically requires coordination and agreement among a potential customer's corporate headquarters and its regional and local operations. For these and other reasons, the sales cycle associated with the purchase of our next generation software products and services is typically lengthy and subject to a number of significant risks, including customers' budgetary constraints and internal acceptance reviews, over which we have little or no control. Based upon all of the foregoing, we believe that our quarterly revenues and operating results are likely to vary significantly in the future, that period-to-period comparisons of our results of operations are not necessarily meaningful and that these comparisons should not be relied upon as indications of future performance.

If there were a decline in demand or average selling prices for our products, our revenues and operating results would be materially affected.

We expect our next generation software product lines to account for a significant portion of our revenues. Accordingly, a decline in demand or average selling prices for these products and any greater than anticipated declines in sales of our legacy products, whether as a result of new product introductions by others, price competition, technological change, inability to enhance the products in a timely fashion, or otherwise, could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

We must manage product transitions successfully in order to remain competitive.

The introduction of a new product or product line is a complex task, involving significant expenditures in research and development, training, promotion and sales channel development, and management of existing product inventories to reduce the cost associated with returns and slow moving inventory. However, we cannot assure that we will be able to execute product transitions in an efficient manner or that product transitions will be executed without harming our operating results. Failure to develop products with required features and performance levels or any delay in bringing a new product to market could significantly reduce our revenues and harm our competitive position.

If we are unable to manage our growth and the related expansion in our operations effectively, our business may be harmed through a diminished ability to monitor and control effectively our operations, and a decrease in the quality of work and innovation of our employees.

Our ability to successfully offer new products and services and implement our business plan in a rapidly evolving market requires effective planning and management. We are also continuing to transition towards greater reliance on our software products and services for a significant portion of our total revenue. In light of the growing complexities in managing our expanding portfolio of products and services, our anticipated future operations may continue to strain our operational and administrative resources. To manage future growth effectively, we must continue to improve our operational controls and internal controls over financial reporting, and to integrate the businesses we have acquired and our new personnel and to manage our expanding international operations. A failure to manage our growth may harm our business through a decreased ability to monitor and control effectively our operations, and a decrease in the quality of work and innovation of our employees upon which our business is dependent.

Because our business is susceptible to risks associated with international operations, we may not be able to maintain or increase international sales of our products and services.

Our international operations are expected to continue to account for a significant portion of our business in the future. However, in the future we may be unable to maintain or increase international sales of our products and services. Our international operations are subject to a variety of risks, including:

- difficulties in establishing and managing international distribution channels;
- difficulties in selling, servicing and supporting overseas products and services and in translating products and services into foreign languages;
- the uncertainty of laws and enforcement in certain countries relating to the protection of intellectual property;
- multiple and possibly overlapping tax structures;
- negative tax consequences such as withholding taxes and employer payroll taxes;
- differences in labor laws and regulations affecting our ability to hire and retain employees; and
- economic or political changes in international markets.

We are subject to the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act (“FCPA”), and our failure to comply could result in penalties which could harm our reputation, business, and financial condition.

We are subject to the FCPA, which generally prohibits companies and their intermediaries from making improper payments to foreign officials for the purpose of obtaining or keeping business. The FCPA also requires companies to maintain adequate record-keeping and internal accounting practices to accurately reflect the transactions of the Company. Under the FCPA, U.S. companies may be held liable for actions taken by their strategic or local partners or representatives. The FCPA and similar laws in other countries can impose civil and criminal penalties for violations.

If we do not properly implement practices and controls with respect to compliance with the FCPA and similar laws, or if we fail to enforce those practices and controls properly, we may be subject to regulatory sanctions, including administrative costs related to governmental and internal investigations, civil and criminal penalties, injunctions and restrictions on our business activities, all of which could harm our reputation, business and financial condition.

New regulations related to conflict minerals could adversely impact our business.

The Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act contains provisions to improve transparency and accountability concerning the supply of certain minerals, known as conflict minerals, originating from the

Democratic Republic of Congo (“DRC”) and adjoining countries. As a result, in August 2012 the SEC adopted annual disclosure and reporting requirements for those companies who use conflict minerals mined from the DRC and adjoining countries in their products. These new requirements required due diligence efforts in fiscal 2014, with initial disclosure requirements beginning in May of fiscal 2015. There will be costs associated with complying with these disclosure requirements, including for due diligence to determine the sources of conflict minerals used in our products and other potential changes to products, processes or sources of supply as a consequence of such verification activities. The implementation of these rules could adversely affect the sourcing, supply and pricing of materials used in our products. As there may be only a limited number of suppliers offering “conflict free” conflict minerals, we cannot be sure that we will be able to obtain necessary conflict minerals from such suppliers in sufficient quantities or at competitive prices. Also, we may face adverse affects to our reputation if we determine that certain of our products contain minerals not determined to be conflict free or if we are unable to sufficiently verify the origins for all conflict minerals used in our products through the procedures we may implement.

We are exposed to fluctuations in currency exchange rates that could negatively impact our financial results and cash flows.

To date, most of our revenues have been denominated in U.S. dollars, while a significant portion of our international expenses are incurred in the local currencies of countries in which we operate. Because a portion of our business is conducted outside the United States, we face exposure to adverse movements in foreign currency exchange rates. These exposures may change over time as business practices evolve, and they could have a material adverse impact on our financial results and cash flows. An increase in the value of the U.S. dollar could increase the real cost to our customers of our products in those markets outside the United States where we often sell in dollars, and a weakened dollar could increase local currency operating costs. In preparing our consolidated financial statements, certain financial information is required to be translated from foreign currencies to the U.S. dollar using either the spot rate or the weighted-average exchange rate. If the U.S. dollar changes relative to applicable local currencies, there is a risk our reported sales, operating expenses, and net income could significantly fluctuate. We are not able to predict the degree of exchange rate fluctuations, nor can we estimate the effect any future fluctuations may have upon our future operations.

Our ability to compete could be jeopardized if we are unable to protect our intellectual property rights from third-party challenges.

Our success and ability to compete depends upon our ability to protect our proprietary technology that is incorporated into our products. We rely on a combination of patent, copyright, trademark and trade secret laws and restrictions on disclosure to protect our intellectual property rights. Although we have issued patents, we cannot assure that any additional patents will be issued or that the issued patents will not be invalidated. We also enter into confidentiality or license agreements with our employees, consultants and corporate partners, and control access to and distribution of our software, documentation and other proprietary information. Despite these precautions, it may be possible for a third party to copy or otherwise misappropriate and use our products or technology without authorization, particularly in foreign countries where the laws may not protect our proprietary rights as fully as in the United States. We may need to resort to litigation in the future to enforce our intellectual property rights, to protect our trade secrets or to determine the validity and scope of the proprietary rights of others. If competitors are able to use our technology, our ability to compete effectively could be harmed.

We have been and in the future could become subject to litigation regarding intellectual property rights, which could seriously harm our business and require us to incur significant legal costs to defend our intellectual property rights.

The industry in which we operate is characterized by vigorous protection and pursuit of intellectual property rights or positions, which on occasion, have resulted in significant and often protracted litigation. We have from time to time received, and may in the future receive, communications from third parties asserting infringements

on patent or other intellectual property rights covering our products or processes. We may be a party to litigation in the future to enforce our intellectual property rights or as a result of an allegation that we infringe others' intellectual property. Any parties asserting that our products infringe upon their proprietary rights would force us to defend ourselves and possibly our customers or manufacturers against the alleged infringement, as many of our commercial agreements require us to defend and/or indemnify the other party against intellectual property infringement claims brought by a third party with respect to our products. We have received certain claims for indemnification from customers but have not been made party to any litigation involving intellectual property infringement claims as a result. These claims and any resulting lawsuit, if successful, could subject us to significant liability for damages and invalidation of our proprietary rights. This possibility of multiple damages serves to increase the incentive for plaintiffs to bring such litigation. In addition, these lawsuits, regardless of their success, would likely be time-consuming and expensive to resolve and would divert management time and attention away from our operations. Although we carry general liability insurance, our insurance may not cover potential claims of this type or may not be adequate to indemnify us for all liability that may be imposed. In addition, any potential intellectual property litigation also could force us to stop selling, incorporating or using the products that use the infringed intellectual property or obtain from the owner of the infringed intellectual property right a license to sell or use the relevant technology, although this license may not be available on reasonable terms, or at all, or redesign those products that use the infringed intellectual property. If we are forced to take any of the foregoing actions, our business may be seriously harmed.

If content providers, such as movie studios, limit the scope of content licensed for use in the digital VOD market, our business, financial condition and results of operations could be negatively affected because the potential market for our products would be more limited than we currently believe and have communicated to the financial markets.

The success of the VOD market is contingent on content providers, such as movie studios, permitting their content to be licensed for use in this market. Content providers may, due to concerns regarding either or both marketing and illegal duplication of the content, limit the extent to which they provide content to the VOD market. A limitation of content for the VOD market would indirectly limit the market for our VOD system which is used in connection with that market.

Because we purchase certain material components used in manufacturing our products from sole suppliers and we use a limited number of third-party manufacturers to manufacture our products, our business, financial condition and results of operations could be materially adversely affected by a failure of these suppliers or manufacturers.

Certain key components of our products are currently purchased from a sole supplier, including computer chassis, switching gear, an interface controller video transmission board, and operating system and applications software. We have in the past experienced quality control problems, where products did not meet specifications or were damaged in shipping, and delays in the receipt of these components. These problems were generally of short duration and did not have a material adverse effect on our business and results of operations. However, we may in the future experience similar types of problems which could be more severe or more prolonged. While we believe that there are alternative suppliers available for these components, we believe that the procurement of these components from alternative suppliers could take up to a year. In addition, these alternative components may not be functionally equivalent or may be unavailable on a timely basis or on similar terms. The inability to obtain sufficient key components as required, or to develop alternative sources if and as required in the future, could result in delays or reductions in product shipments which, in turn, could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. In addition, we rely on a limited number of third parties who manufacture certain components used in our products. While to date there has been suitable third-party manufacturing capacity readily available at acceptable quality levels, in the future there may not be manufacturers that are able to meet our future volume or quality requirements at a price that is favorable to us. Any financial, operational, production or quality assurance difficulties experienced by these third-party manufacturers that result in a reduction or interruption in supply to us could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

If we are not able to obtain necessary licenses or distribution rights for third-party technology at acceptable prices, or at all, our products could become obsolete or we may not be able to deliver certain product offerings.

We have incorporated third-party licensed technology into our current products and our product lines. From time to time, we may be required to license additional technology from third parties to develop new products or product enhancements or to provide specific solutions. Third-party licenses may not be available or continue to be available to us on commercially reasonable terms. The inability to maintain or re-license any third-party licenses required in our current products or to obtain any new third-party licenses necessary to develop new products and product enhancements or provide specific solutions could require us to obtain substitute technology of lower quality or performance standards or at greater cost. Such inability could delay or prevent us from making these products or enhancements or providing specific solutions, which could seriously harm the competitiveness of our products.

We may also incorporate open source software into our products. Although we monitor our use of open source closely, the terms of many open source licenses have not been interpreted by U.S. courts, and there is a risk that such licenses could be construed in a manner that could impose unanticipated conditions or restrictions on our ability to commercialize our products. We could also be subject to similar conditions or restrictions should there be any changes in the licensing terms of the open source software incorporated into our products. In either event, we could be required to seek licenses from third parties in order to continue offering our products, to re-engineer our products or to discontinue the sale of our products in the event re-engineering cannot be accomplished on a timely or successful basis, any of which could adversely affect our business, operating results and financial condition.

If we are unable to successfully compete in our marketplace, our financial condition and operating results may be adversely affected.

We currently compete against large companies offering video software solutions. In the digital advertisement insertion market, we compete against suppliers of both analog tape-based and digital systems. In addition, a number of well-funded companies have been developing and implementing broadband internet VOD services. To the extent the products developed are competitive with and not complementary to our products, they may be more cost effective than our VOD solutions, which could result in cable system operators and telecommunications companies discontinuing their purchases of our on-demand products. Due to the rapidly evolving markets in which we compete, additional competitors with significant market presence and financial resources, including software companies and television equipment manufacturers, may enter those markets, thereby further intensifying competition. Increased competition could result in price reductions, cancellations of purchase orders, losses of business with current customers to competitors, and loss of market share which would adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations. Many of our current and potential competitors have greater financial, selling and marketing, technical and other resources than we do. Moreover, our competitors may also foresee the course of market developments more accurately than we. Although we believe that we have certain technological and other advantages over our competitors, realizing and maintaining these advantages will require a continued high level of investment by us in research and product development, marketing and customer service and support. In the future we may not have sufficient resources to continue to make these investments or to make the technological advances necessary to compete successfully with our existing competitors or with new competitors. If we are unable to compete effectively, our business, prospects, financial condition and operating results would be materially adversely affected because of the difference in our operating results from the assumptions on which our business model is based.

If we fail to respond to rapidly changing technologies related to digital video, our business, financial condition and results of operations would be materially adversely affected because the competitive advantage of our products and services relative to those of our competitors would decrease.

The markets for our products are characterized by rapidly changing technology, evolving industry standards and frequent new product introductions and enhancements. Future technological advances in the television and video

industries may result in the availability of new products or services that could compete with the solutions provided by us or reduce the cost of existing products or services, any of which could enable our existing or potential customers to fulfill their video needs better and more cost efficiently than with our products. Our future success will depend on our ability to enhance our existing digital video products, including the development of new applications for our technology, and to develop and introduce new products to meet and adapt to changing customer requirements and emerging technologies. In the future, we may not be successful in enhancing our digital video products or developing, manufacturing and marketing new products which satisfy customer needs or achieve market acceptance. In addition, there may be services, products or technologies developed by others that render our products or technologies uncompetitive, unmarketable or obsolete, or announcements of currently planned or other new product offerings either by us or our competitors that cause customers to defer or fail to purchase our existing solutions.

Our financial condition and results of operations could be materially adversely affected by the performance of the companies in which we have made and may in the future make equity investments.

We have made non-controlling equity investments in complementary companies and we may in the future make additional investments. These investments may require additional capital and may not generate the expected rate of return that we believed possible at the time of making the investment. This may adversely affect our financial condition or results of operations. Also, investments in development-stage companies may generate other than temporary declines in fair value of our investment that would result in impairment charges.

We may not fully realize the benefits of our completed acquisitions, and future acquisitions may be difficult to integrate, disrupt our business, dilute stockholder value or divert management attention.

As part of our business strategy, we have acquired and may in the future seek to acquire or invest in new businesses, products or technologies that we believe could complement or expand our business, augment our market coverage, enhance our technical capabilities or otherwise offer growth opportunities. Acquisitions could create risks for us, including:

- difficulties in assimilation of acquired personnel, operations, technologies or products which may affect our ability to develop new products and services and compete in our rapidly changing marketplace due to a resulting decrease in the quality of work and innovation of our employees upon which our business is dependent;
- adverse effects on our existing business relationships with suppliers and customers, which may be of particular importance to our business because we sell our products to a limited number of large customers, we purchase certain components used in manufacturing our products from sole suppliers and we use a limited number of third-party manufacturers to manufacture our product; and
- our ability to retain and incentivize management and key employees of the acquired business.

Future acquisitions or divestitures may adversely affect our financial condition.

Historically, we have acquired technology or businesses to supplement and expand our product offerings. In the future, we could acquire additional products, technologies or businesses, or enter into joint venture arrangements, for the purpose of complementing or expanding our business. Negotiation of potential acquisitions, divestitures or joint ventures and our integration or transfer of acquired or divested products, technologies or businesses, could divert management's time and resources.

As part of our strategy for growth, we may continue to explore acquisitions, divestitures, or strategic alliances, which may not be completed or may not be ultimately beneficial to us.

Acquisitions or divestitures may pose risks to our operations, including:

- problems and increased costs in connection with the integration or divestiture of the personnel, operations, technologies, or products of the acquired or divested businesses;

- unanticipated costs;
- diversion of management's attention from our core business;
- inability to make planned divestitures of businesses on favorable terms in a timely manner or at all;
- adverse effects on business relationships with suppliers and customers and those of the acquired company;
- acquired assets becoming impaired as a result of technical advancements or worse-than-expected performance by the acquired company;
- entering markets in which we have no, or limited, prior experience; and
- potential loss of key employees.

Additionally, in connection with any acquisitions or investments we could:

- issue stock that would dilute our existing stockholders' ownership percentages;
- incur debt and assume liabilities;
- obtain financing on unfavorable terms;
- incur amortization expenses related to acquired intangible assets or incur large and immediate write-offs;
- incur large expenditures related to office closures of the acquired companies, including costs relating to the termination of employees and facility and leasehold improvement charges resulting from our having to vacate the acquired companies' premises; and
- reduce the cash that would otherwise be available to fund operations or for other purposes.

If our indefinite-lived or other intangible assets become impaired, we may be required to record a significant charge to earnings.

Under accounting principles generally accepted in the United States ("U.S. GAAP"), we review our intangible assets, including goodwill, for impairment when events or changes in circumstances indicate the carrying value may not be recoverable. Indefinite-lived assets are required to be tested for impairment at least annually. Factors that may be considered a change in circumstances indicating that the carrying value of our indefinite-lived assets or other intangible assets may not be recoverable include declines in our stock price and market capitalization, or decreased future cash flows projections. Our valuation methodology for assessing impairment requires management to make judgments and assumptions based on projections of future operating performance. We operate in highly competitive environments and projections of future operating results and cash flows may vary significantly from actual results. We may be required to record a significant noncash charge to earnings in our financial statements during the period in which any impairment of our indefinite-lived assets or other intangible assets is determined.

We may experience risks in our investments due to changes in the market, which could adversely affect the value or liquidity of our investments.

We maintain a portfolio of marketable securities in a variety of instruments which may include commercial paper, certificates of deposit, money market funds and government debt securities. These investments are subject to general credit, liquidity, market, and interest rate risks. As a result, we may experience a reduction in value or loss of liquidity of our investments. These market risks associated with our investment portfolio may have a negative adverse effect on our results of operations, liquidity and financial condition.

The success of our business model could be influenced by changes in the regulatory environment, such as changes that either would limit capital expenditures by television, cable or telecommunications operators or reverse the trend towards deregulation in the industries in which we compete.

The telecommunications and television industries are subject to extensive regulation which may limit the growth of our business, both in the United States and other countries. The growth of our business internationally is

dependent in part on deregulation of the telecommunications industry abroad similar to that which has occurred in the United States and the timing and magnitude of which is uncertain. Video service providers are subject to extensive government regulation by the Federal Communications Commission and other federal, state and international regulatory agencies. These regulations could have the effect of limiting capital expenditures by video service providers and thus could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. The enactment by federal, state or international governments of new laws or regulations, changes in the interpretation of existing regulations or a reversal of the trend toward deregulation in these industries could adversely affect our customers, and thereby materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

We may not be able to hire and retain highly skilled employees, which could affect our ability to compete effectively because our business is technology-based.

Our success depends to a significant degree upon the continued contributions of our key personnel, many of whom would be difficult to replace. We believe that our future success will also depend in large part upon our ability to attract and retain highly skilled managerial, engineering, customer service, selling and marketing, finance, administrative and manufacturing personnel, as our business is technology-based. Because competition for these personnel is intense, we may not be able to attract and retain qualified personnel in the future. The loss of the services of any of the key personnel, the integration of new personnel, the inability to attract or retain qualified personnel in the future or delays in hiring required personnel, particularly software engineers and sales personnel could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations because our business is technology-based.

We face significant risks to our business when we engage in the outsourcing of engineering work, including outsourcing of software work overseas, which, if not properly managed, could result in the loss of valuable intellectual property and increased costs due to inefficient and poor work product, which could harm our business, including our financial results, reputation, and brand.

We may, from time-to-time, outsource engineering work related to the design and development of our products, typically to save money and gain access to additional engineering resources. We have worked, and expect to work in the future, with companies located in jurisdictions outside of the United States, including, but not limited to India, Poland and the Philippines. We have limited experience in the outsourcing of engineering and other work to third-parties located internationally that operate under different laws and regulations than those in the United States. If we are unable to properly manage and oversee the outsourcing of this engineering and other work related to our products, we could suffer the loss of valuable intellectual property, or the loss of the ability to claim such intellectual property, including patents and trade names. Additionally, instead of saving money, we could in fact incur significant additional costs as a result of inefficient engineering services and poor work product. As a result, our business would be harmed, including our financial results, reputation, and brand.

We may have additional tax liabilities.

We are subject to income taxes in both the United States and numerous foreign jurisdictions. Significant judgment is required in determining our worldwide provision for income taxes. In the ordinary course of our business, there are many transactions and calculations where the ultimate tax determination is uncertain. We are regularly under audit by various tax jurisdictions. Although we believe our tax estimates are reasonable, the final determination of tax audits and any related litigation could be materially different from our historical income tax provisions and accruals. The results of an audit or litigation could have a material effect on our income tax provision, net income, or cash flows in the period or periods for which that determination is made. In addition, we are subject to sales, use and similar taxes in many countries, jurisdictions and provinces, including those states in the United States where we maintain a physical presence or have a substantial nexus. These taxing regimes are complex. For example, in the United States, each state and local taxing authority has its own interpretation of what constitutes a sufficient physical presence or nexus to require the collection and remittance of these taxes. Similarly, each state and local taxing authority has its own rules regarding the applicability of sales tax by customer or product type.

If our security measures are breached and unauthorized access is obtained to a customer's data or our data on our systems, our service may be perceived as not being secure, customers may curtail or stop using our service and we may incur significant legal and financial exposure and liabilities.

Our service involves the transmission of customers' proprietary information and security breaches could expose us to a risk of loss of this information or a network disruption, which may result in litigation and possible liability. These security measures may be breached as a result of third-party action, including intentional misconduct by computer hackers, employee error, malfeasance or otherwise and result in unauthorized publication of our confidential business or proprietary information, cause an interruption in our operations, result in the unauthorized release of customer or employee data, result in a violation of privacy or other laws, expose us to a risk of litigation or damage our reputation, which could harm our business and operating results.

Additionally, third parties may attempt to fraudulently induce employees or customers into disclosing sensitive information such as user names, passwords or other information in order to gain access to our customers' data or our data or IT systems. Because the techniques used to obtain unauthorized access, or to sabotage systems, change frequently and generally are not recognized until launched against a target, we may be unable to anticipate these techniques or to implement adequate preventative measures. In addition, our customers may authorize third-party technology providers to access their customer data. Because we do not control our customers and third-party technology providers, or the processing of such data by third-party technology providers, we cannot ensure the integrity or security of such transmissions or processing. Malicious third-parties may also conduct attacks designed to temporarily deny customers access to our services. Any security breach could result in a loss of confidence in the security of our service, damage our reputation, negatively impact our future sales, disrupt our business and lead to legal liability. While we believe that we have taken appropriate security measures to minimize these risks to our data and information systems, there can be no assurance that our efforts will prevent breakdowns or breaches in our systems that could adversely affect our business.

Interruptions or delays in service from our third-party data center hosting facilities could impair the delivery of our service and harm our business.

We currently serve our customers from third-party data center hosting facilities located in the United States and the United Kingdom. Any damage to, or failure of, our systems generally could result in interruptions in our service. Interruptions in our service may reduce our revenue, cause us to issue credits or pay penalties, cause customers to terminate their subscriptions and adversely affect our attrition rates and our ability to attract new customers. Our business will also be harmed if our customers and potential customers believe our service is unreliable. We do not control the operation of any of these facilities, and they are vulnerable to damage or interruption from earthquakes, floods, fires, power loss, telecommunications failures and similar events. They may also be subject to break-ins, sabotage, intentional acts of vandalism and similar misconduct. Despite precautions taken at these facilities, the occurrence of a natural disaster or an act of terrorism, a decision to close the facilities without adequate notice or other unanticipated problems at these facilities could result in lengthy interruptions in our service. Even with the disaster recovery arrangements, our service could be interrupted.

Our stock price may be volatile.

Historically, the market for technology stocks has been extremely volatile. Our common stock has experienced, and may continue to experience, substantial price volatility. The occurrence of any one or more of the factors noted above could cause the market price of our common stock to fluctuate. In the past couple of years, the stock market in general, and The NASDAQ Global Select Market ("NASDAQ") and technology companies in particular, have experienced extreme price and volume fluctuations that have often been unrelated or disproportionate to the operating performance of such companies. These broad market and industry factors may materially adversely affect the market price of our common stock, regardless of our actual operating performance. In the past, following periods of volatility in the market price of a company's securities, securities class action litigation has often been instituted against such companies.

We utilize non-GAAP reporting in our quarterly earnings press releases.

We publish non-GAAP financial measures in our quarterly earnings press releases along with a reconciliation of non-GAAP financial measures to those measures compiled in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the U.S. GAAP. The reconciling items have adjusted U.S. GAAP net income and U.S. GAAP earnings per share for certain non-cash, non-operating or non-recurring items and are described in detail in each such quarterly earnings press release. We believe that this presentation may be more meaningful to investors in analyzing the results of operations and income generation as this is how our business is managed. The market price of our stock may fluctuate based on future non-GAAP results if investors base their investment decisions upon such non-GAAP financial measures. If we decide to curtail use of non-GAAP financial measures in our quarterly earnings press releases, the market price of our stock could be affected if investors analyze our performance in a different manner.

Any weaknesses identified in our system of internal controls by us and our independent registered public accounting firm pursuant to Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 could have an adverse effect on our business.

Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 requires that companies evaluate and report on their systems of internal control over financial reporting. In addition, our independent registered public accounting firm must report on its evaluation of those controls. In future periods, we may identify deficiencies, including as a result of the loss of the services of one or more of our key personnel, in our system of internal controls over financial reporting that may require remediation. There can be no assurances that any such future deficiencies identified may not be significant deficiencies or material weaknesses that would be required to be reported in future periods.

As a Delaware corporation, we are subject to certain Delaware anti-takeover provisions.

As a Delaware corporation, we are subject to provisions of Delaware law, including Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, which may, unless certain criteria are met, prohibit large stockholders, in particular those owning 15% or more of the voting rights of our common stock, from merging or combining with us for a practical period of time. Any provision of our certificate of incorporation or bylaws or Delaware law that has the effect of delaying or deterring a change in control of SeaChange could limit the opportunity of our stockholders to receive a premium for their shares of SeaChange common stock and also could affect the price that some investors are willing to pay for our common stock.

Changes in financial accounting standards may cause adverse unexpected revenue fluctuations and affect our reported results of operations.

A change in accounting policies can have a significant effect on our reported results and may even affect our reporting of transactions completed before the change is effective. New pronouncements and varying interpretations of existing pronouncements have occurred with frequency and may occur in the future. Changes to existing rules, or changes to the interpretations of existing rules, could lead to changes in our accounting practices, and such changes could adversely affect our reported financial results or the way we conduct our business.

Item 1B. UNRESOLVED STAFF COMMENTS

None.

Item 2. PROPERTIES

<u>Location</u>	<u>Principal Use</u>	<u>Square Feet</u>
<u>Owned Facilities</u>		
Acton, Massachusetts	Corporate Headquarters, Engineering, Customer Services, Manufacturing, Marketing and Human Resources	120,000
Greenville, New Hampshire	Engineering	24,000
<u>Leased Facilities</u>		
Eindhoven, The Netherlands	Engineering, Sales and Customer Services	20,553
Milpitas, California	Engineering	20,200
Manila, Philippines	Engineering and Customer Services	14,174
Fort Washington, Pennsylvania	Engineering	14,000
Portland, Oregon	Engineering	9,557

In addition, we lease offices in Ireland, India, Turkey and Reno, Nevada. We believe that existing facilities are adequate to meet our foreseeable requirements.

Item 3. LEGAL PROCEEDINGS

ARRIS Litigation

In July 2009, ARRIS filed a contempt motion in the U.S. District Court for the District of Delaware (“the Court”) against SeaChange International relating to U.S. Patent No 5,805,804 (the “ ‘804 patent”), a patent in which ARRIS has an ownership interest. On August 3, 2009, SeaChange filed a complaint seeking a declaratory judgment from the Court that its products do not infringe the ‘804 patent and asserting certain equitable defenses. In June 2010, the Court entered an Order staying the declaratory judgment action pending resolution of the contempt proceeding. On October 9, 2012, the Court denied the ARRIS motion of contempt, concluding that the record did not contain clear and convincing evidence to support a contempt finding that SeaChange’s modified ITV system infringes the ARRIS patent. On October 10, 2013, the Court of Appeals for the Federal circuit affirmed the U.S. District Court’s decision.

We enter into agreements in the ordinary course of business with customers, resellers, distributors, integrators and suppliers. Most of these agreements require us to defend and/or indemnify the other party against intellectual property infringement claims brought by a third party with respect to our products. From time to time, we also indemnify customers and business partners for damages, losses and liabilities they may suffer or incur relating to personal injury, personal property damage, product liability, and environmental claims relating to the use of our products and services or resulting from the acts or omissions of SeaChange, its employees, authorized agents or subcontractors. For example, SeaChange has received requests from several of its customers for indemnification of patent litigation claims. Management cannot reasonably estimate any potential losses, but these claims could result in material liability for us.

Item 4. MINE SAFETY DISCLOSURES

Not applicable.

PART II

Item 5. MARKET FOR REGISTRANT'S COMMON EQUITY, RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS AND ISSUER PURCHASES OF EQUITY SECURITIES

Market for Registrant's Common Equity

Our common stock is traded on the NASDAQ Global Select Market ("NASDAQ") under the symbol "SEAC".

The following table sets forth the quarterly high and low closing sales prices per share reported on NASDAQ for our last two fiscal years ended January 31, 2014 and 2013.

	Fiscal Year 2014		Fiscal Year 2013	
	High	Low	High	Low
Three Month Period Ended:				
First Quarter	\$12.08	\$10.50	\$ 8.39	\$6.81
Second Quarter	12.58	10.51	8.69	7.07
Third Quarter	15.12	9.97	9.05	7.24
Fourth Quarter	14.86	11.11	11.15	8.60

On March 31, 2014, there were 87 holders of record.

We have never declared or paid any cash dividends on our common stock, since inception, and do not expect to pay cash dividends on our common stock in the foreseeable future. We currently intend to retain all of our future earnings for use in operations and to finance the expansion of our business.

Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities

Stock Repurchase Plans

On September 4, 2013, our Board of Directors authorized the repurchase of up to \$25.0 million of our common stock, par value \$0.01 per share, through a share repurchase program. The repurchase program terminates January 31, 2015. Under the program, we are authorized to repurchase shares through Rule 10b5-1 plans, open market purchases, privately negotiated transactions, block purchases or otherwise in accordance with applicable federal securities laws, including Rule 10b-18 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. We executed a Rule 10b5-1 plan commencing in January 2014. This share repurchase program does not obligate us to acquire any specific number of shares and may be suspended or discontinued at any time. All repurchases are expected to be funded from our current cash and investment balances. The timing and amount of shares to be repurchased will be based on market conditions and other factors, including price, corporate and regulatory requirements, and alternative investment opportunities. Any shares repurchased by us under the share repurchase program will reduce the number of shares outstanding. We did not purchase any shares of our common stock under this program as of January 31, 2014.

Stock Performance Graph

The following graph compares the change in the cumulative total stockholder return on SeaChange's common stock during the period from the close of trading on January 31, 2009 through January 31, 2014, with the cumulative total return on the Center for Research in Securities Prices ("CRSP") Index for the Nasdaq Stock Market (U.S. Companies) and a SIC Code Index based on SeaChange's SIC Code. The comparison assumes \$100 was invested on January 31, 2009 in SeaChange's common stock at the \$5.92 closing price on January 30, 2009 and in each of the foregoing indices and assumes reinvestment of dividends, if any.

The following graph is not "soliciting material," is not deemed filed with the SEC and is not to be incorporated by reference in any filing of SeaChange under the Securities Act or the Exchange Act, whether made before or

after the date hereof and irrespective of any general incorporation language in any such filing. The stock price performance shown on the following graph is not necessarily indicative of future price performance. Information used on the graph was obtained from a third-party provider, a source believed to be reliable, but SeaChange is not responsible for any errors or omissions in such information.



Notes:

- (1) The lines represent monthly index levels derived from compounded daily returns that include all dividends.
- (2) If the monthly interval, based on the fiscal year end, is not a trading day, the preceding trading day is used.
- (3) The index level for all series was set to 100 on January 31, 2009.

Item 6. SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA

Our selected financial data below should be read in conjunction with our audited, consolidated financial statements and related notes contained in Part II, Item 8., “*Financial Statements and Supplementary Data*,” of this Form 10-K. For all periods presented, this selected financial data has been adjusted to reflect the businesses divested as discontinued operations. For more information on these adjustments, see Note 3., “*Discontinued Operations*,” to our consolidated financial statements included in Part II, Item 8 of this Form 10-K.

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS DATA

	For the Fiscal Years Ended January 31,				
	2014	2013	2012	2011	2010
	(Amounts in thousands, except per share data)				
Product revenue	\$ 54,749	\$ 64,274	\$ 73,157	\$ 82,155	\$ 97,005
Service revenue	91,570	92,914	91,635	91,500	73,141
Total revenues	146,319	157,188	164,792	173,655	170,146
Total operating costs and expenses	(147,948)	(162,534)	(166,462)	(171,669)	(161,919)
Other (expense) income, net	(224)	(86)	6	(880)	263
(Loss) gain on sale of investment in affiliates	(363)	885	—	27,071	—
(Loss) income before income taxes and equity					
income in earnings of affiliates	(2,216)	(4,547)	(1,664)	28,177	8,490
Income tax provision (benefit)	55	(1,555)	1,881	(2,227)	375
Equity income in earnings of affiliates, net of					
tax	44	193	142	167	—
Net (loss) income from continuing operations ...	(2,227)	(2,799)	(3,403)	30,571	8,115
Loss on sale of discontinued operations	—	(14,073)	—	—	—
Loss from discontinued operations, net	(803)	(2,293)	(611)	(1,103)	(6,792)
Net (loss) income	<u>\$ (3,030)</u>	<u>\$ (19,165)</u>	<u>\$ (4,014)</u>	<u>\$ 29,468</u>	<u>\$ 1,323</u>
(Loss) earnings per share:					
Basic	\$ (0.09)	\$ (0.59)	\$ (0.13)	\$ 0.94	\$ 0.04
Diluted	\$ (0.09)	\$ (0.59)	\$ (0.13)	\$ 0.92	\$ 0.04
(Loss) earnings per share from continuing					
operations:					
Basic	\$ (0.07)	\$ (0.09)	\$ (0.11)	\$ 0.98	\$ 0.26
Diluted	\$ (0.07)	\$ (0.09)	\$ (0.11)	\$ 0.96	\$ 0.26
Loss per share from discontinued operations:					
Basic	\$ (0.02)	\$ (0.50)	\$ (0.02)	\$ (0.04)	\$ (0.22)
Diluted	\$ (0.02)	\$ (0.50)	\$ (0.02)	\$ (0.04)	\$ (0.22)

CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEET DATA

	As of January 31,				
	2014	2013	2012	2011	2010
	(Amounts in thousands)				
Working capital	\$ 125,875	\$ 116,922	\$ 103,290	\$ 92,846	\$ 61,093
Total assets	254,320	264,676	298,852	305,191	267,147
Deferred revenue	25,628	30,603	35,735	39,783	43,855
Long-term liabilities	6,670	7,815	21,685	27,275	28,648
Total liabilities	49,879	62,475	87,914	96,049	89,225
Total stockholders' equity	204,441	202,201	210,938	209,142	177,922

Item 7. MANAGEMENT’S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS (“MD&A”)

The following discussion should be read in conjunction with our consolidated financial statements and accompanying notes included in this Form 10-K. When reviewing the discussion, you should keep in mind the substantial risks and uncertainties that characterize our business. In particular, we encourage you to review the risk and uncertainties described under Item 1A., “*Risk Factors*,” of this Form 10-K. These risks and uncertainties could cause actual results to differ materially from those forecasted in forward-looking statements or implied by past results and trends. Forward-looking statements are statements that attempt to project or anticipate future developments in our business; we encourage you to review the discussion of forward-looking statements under “*Cautionary Statement for Purposes of the “Safe Harbor” Provisions of the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995*,” at the beginning of this report. These statements, like all statements in this report, speak only as of the date of this report (unless another date is indicated), and we undertake no obligation to update or revise the statements in light of future developments. Unless otherwise specified, any reference to a “year” is to a fiscal year ended January 31.

Business Overview

We are an industry leader in the delivery of multi-screen television headquartered in Acton, Massachusetts. Our products and services facilitate the aggregation, licensing, management and distribution of video (primarily movies and television programming) and television advertising content for cable television system operators and telecommunications companies. We currently operate under one reporting segment.

During fiscal 2014, we focused on growing our next generation product revenue and continued to execute on our strategy of transitioning to a leading provider of software and services. Our revenue grew from sales of our next generation products to new and existing customers as we rolled out our software product offerings, though these increases were offset by the decline in revenues from some of our legacy products. At the same time, we controlled, and continue to control, our overall cost structure. We implemented our strategy through the following actions:

- Continuing to realign our research and development resources to focus on the next generation software platforms, by increasing our investment in our software products for multi-screen video, advertising and video gateway software platforms, while reducing or ending our development in certain legacy product lines and divesting non-core business units and assets. We also announced numerous worldwide design wins for these new products as we help our customers achieve their goals of reducing operating and capital costs as well as customer churn;
- Providing comprehensive capabilities in system integration, implementation and custom engineering and easing complex multi-vendor deployments; and
- Expanding our product and service offerings, as we are taking on the primary system integrator role and creating new VOD and multi-screen opportunities through our managed services.

Our focus in fiscal 2015 will be:

- Increasing our next generation product revenues from sales to new customers by expanding to new and adjacent markets such as mobile and telecommunication operators and increasing our selling efforts into new geographical areas;
- Continuing to upgrade our existing customers to next generation products; and
- Enabling our customers in their capacity as service providers to increase average revenue per subscriber, reduce operating and capital expenses, and lower customer churn with quality products and superior customer service.

We continue to experience fluctuations in our revenues from quarter to quarter due to the following factors:

- Budgetary approvals by our customers for capital purchases;

- The ability of our customers to process the purchase order within their organization in a timely manner;
- Availability of the product;
- The time required to deliver and install the product; and
- The customer's acceptance of the products and services.

In addition, many customers may delay or reduce capital expenditures. This, together with other factors, could result in the reductions in sales of our products, longer sales cycles, difficulties in collection of accounts receivable, a longer period of time before we may recognize revenue attributable to a sale, excess and obsolete inventory, gross margin deterioration, slower adoption of new technologies and increased price competition.

Our operating results are significantly influenced by a number of factors, including the mix of products sold and services provided, pricing, costs of materials used in our products, and the expansion of our operations during the fiscal year. We price our products and services based upon our costs and consideration of the prices of competitive products and services in the marketplace. We expect our financial results to vary from quarter to quarter and our historical financial results are not necessarily indicative of future performance. In light of the higher proportion of our international business, we expect movements in foreign exchange rates to have a greater impact on our financial condition and results of operations in the future.

Divestitures of Non-Core Businesses

As part of our strategy to become a software company, we sold our broadcast servers and storage and media services businesses as we believed that these businesses were no longer strategic assets that we wished to invest in as we focus on becoming a software company. In May 2012, we completed the sale of our broadcast servers and storage and media service businesses See Note 3, "*Discontinued Operations*," to our consolidated financial statements included in Part II, Item 8, of this Form 10-K for additional information. Unless otherwise indicated, references to the revenues and earnings throughout this MD&A and elsewhere in this Form 10-K refer to revenues from continuing operations and do not include revenue and earnings from the discontinued operations as a result of these asset sales. Similarly, discussion of other matters in our consolidated financial statements refers to continuing operations unless otherwise indicated. The results of the divested portions of our former broadcast servers and storage and media services businesses are reported in discontinued operations.

Results of Operations

The following discussion summarizes the key factors our management believes are necessary for an understanding of our consolidated financial statements.

Revenues

The components of our total revenues are described in the following table:

	For the Fiscal Years Ended January 31,			FY14 vs. FY13		FY13 vs. FY12	
	2014	2013	2012	\$ Change	% Change	\$ Change	% Change
(Amounts in thousands, except for percentage data)							
Software Revenues:							
Products	\$ 54,749	\$ 64,274	\$ 73,157	\$ (9,525)	(14.8%)	\$(8,883)	(12.1%)
Services	91,570	92,914	91,635	(1,344)	(1.4%)	1,279	1.4%
Total revenues	146,319	157,188	164,792	(10,869)	(6.9%)	(7,604)	(4.6%)
Cost of product revenues ..	11,795	19,826	22,619	(8,031)	(40.5%)	(2,793)	(12.3%)
Cost of service revenues ..	55,325	52,319	48,458	3,006	5.7%	3,861	8.0%
Inventory write-down	—	1,752	430	(1,752)	(100.0%)	1,322	>100%
Total cost of revenues	67,120	73,897	71,507	(6,777)	(9.2%)	2,390	3.3%
Gross profit	\$ 79,199	\$ 83,291	\$ 93,285	\$ (4,092)	(4.9%)	\$(9,994)	(10.7%)
Gross product profit margin	78.5%	69.2%	69.1%		9.3%		0.1%
Gross service profit margin	39.6%	43.7%	47.1%		(4.1%)		(3.4%)
Gross profit margin	54.1%	53.0%	56.6%		1.1%		(3.6%)

Fiscal 2014 As Compared to Fiscal 2013

Product Revenue. Product revenue decreased \$9.5 million, or 15%, for fiscal 2014 as compared to fiscal 2013 due primarily to:

- a \$13.3 million decrease in our revenues from legacy products, primarily in our advertising sales to our North American customers and VOD server product lines primarily to South American customers; and
- \$3.1 million in lower video gateway license revenues due to a significant licensing transaction with a customer in Europe during fiscal 2013; offset by
- a \$3.0 million increase in revenues from our legacy middleware product line; and
- a \$3.9 million increase in revenues from our next generation multi-screen video platform sales to large North American customers.

Service Revenue. Service revenue for fiscal 2014 decreased \$1.3 million as compared to fiscal 2013. This is primarily related to a \$2.5 million decrease in our legacy middleware service revenues as a result of a fiscal 2013 amendment with a European customer which resulted in a higher portion of revenue to be recognized as product revenue in fiscal 2014. This decrease was partially offset by higher customization service revenues primarily for our next generation multi-screen platform products.

For fiscal 2014, three customers each accounted for more than 10%, and collectively accounted for 49% of our total revenues. For fiscal 2013, two customers each accounted for more than 10%, and collectively accounted for 39% of our total revenues. We believe that a significant amount of our revenues will continue to be derived from a limited number of customers.

International products and services revenues accounted for approximately 54%, or \$79.4 million, and 46%, or \$71.9 million, of total revenues in fiscal 2014 and 2013, respectively. We expect that international products and services revenues will remain a significant portion of our business in the future.

Gross Profit and Margin. Cost of product revenues consists primarily of the cost of purchased material components and subassemblies, labor and overhead relating to the final assembly and testing of complete systems and related expenses, and labor and overhead costs related to software development contracts. Our gross profit margin increased one percentage point for fiscal year ended January 31, 2014, as compared to fiscal 2013, net of the inventory write-down recorded during the second quarter of fiscal 2013. This is primarily due to the following:

- A four percentage point decrease in gross service profit margin to 40% for fiscal 2014, compared to fiscal 2013, primarily due to the mix of higher customized development revenues which typically carry lower margins due to higher costs of research and development personnel; offset by
- A nine percentage point increase in gross product profit margin to 79% for fiscal 2014, primarily due to a mix of higher software licensing revenues and lower VOD server revenues, which typically carry lower margins.

Fiscal 2013 As Compared to Fiscal 2012

Product Revenues. Product revenues for fiscal 2013 decreased \$8.9 million, or 12%, over fiscal 2012, primarily due to the following:

- A \$12.9 million decrease in multi-screen video platform revenue, which was primarily due to a \$13.0 million decrease in legacy product revenues to domestic customers;
- A \$4.3 million decrease in advertising revenues which was primarily due to lower license revenue from our legacy products of \$4.9 million offset by higher revenues from our next generation product lines in fiscal 2013 of \$0.6 million.

These decreases were partially offset by:

- A \$6.6 million increase in our video gateway software revenue which was due to a significant gateway licensing transaction with a customer in Europe and higher legacy middleware product revenues resulting from the signing of an amendment with a European customer during fiscal 2013; and
- A \$1.7 million increase in VOD server revenues during fiscal 2013 as compared to the same period of fiscal 2012 primarily due to a higher number of shipments of VOD servers to North American customers in fiscal 2013 that was partially offset by lower revenues from a customer in Asia.

Service Revenues. Service revenues for fiscal 2013 increased \$1.3 million, or 1%, as compared to fiscal 2012 primarily due to:

- A \$4.1 million increase in our video gateway service revenues primarily due to a \$5.8 million increase in service revenues from several domestic customers along with revenues from Flashlight Engineering and Consulting, LLC (“Flashlight”), which we acquired in June 2012. These increases were partially offset by \$1.7 million decrease in legacy middleware service revenues which was a result of an amendment with a European customer which resulted in a higher portion of revenue recognized as product revenue; and
- A \$2.6 million increase in multi-screen video platform service revenues, which was primarily due to our Comcast agreement being recorded as service revenues, as mentioned above, along with increased service revenues from European customers due to a higher number of deployments during the year.

These increases were partially offset by a \$5.4 million decrease in legacy advertising service revenues.

For fiscal 2013 and 2012, two customers each accounted for more than 10%, and collectively accounted for 39% and 38%, respectively, of our total revenues.

International products and services revenues accounted for approximately 46%, or \$71.9 million, and 41%, or \$67.1 million, of total revenues in fiscal 2013 and 2012, respectively.

Gross Profit and Margin. Our gross profit margin decreased approximately four percentage points for fiscal 2013 as compared to fiscal 2012, primarily due to the following:

- Our gross product profit margin remained relatively stable for fiscal 2013 as compared to the prior fiscal year. Higher product margins from our video gateway software products were due to significant license revenue recognized from a large European customer as well as higher TV Navigator license revenue as a result of the signing of an amendment with a European customer, as mentioned above. In addition, we had higher product margins from our VOD server products, which was a result of the restructuring of our manufacturing operations during fiscal 2013. These increases were offset by lower advertising license revenues, which typically carry higher margins and a product mix of lower margins from reselling certain third-party products;
- For fiscal 2013, our gross service profit margins decreased three percentage points from fiscal 2012, primarily as a result of lower legacy advertising and VOD server technical support revenues and lower legacy middleware service margins due to the signing of a new amendment, as mentioned above; and
- A \$1.8 million charge for inventory write-downs incurred in fiscal 2013 due to then lower foreseeable demand for some of our legacy product lines, in particular, hardware components related to certain discontinued VOD server product lines, as we focused on selling the new products being developed.

Operating Expenses

Research and Development

The following table provides information regarding the change in research and development expenses during the periods presented:

	For the Fiscal Years Ended January 31,			FY14 vs. FY13		FY13 vs. FY12	
	2014	2013	2012	\$ Change	% Change	\$ Change	% Change
(Amounts in thousands, except for percentage data)							
Research and development expenses	\$ 39,657	\$ 38,667	\$ 39,210	\$ 990	2.6%	\$ (543)	(1.4%)
% of total revenue	27.1%	24.6%	23.8%				

Fiscal 2014 As Compared to Fiscal 2013

Research and development expenses consist primarily of employee costs, which include salaries, benefits and related payroll taxes, depreciation of development and test equipment and an allocation of related facility expenses. During fiscal 2014, our total research and development expenses increased \$1.0 million, or 3%, as compared to fiscal 2013, due primarily to an increase in outside contract labor costs as we continue to focus our investment in research and development on our next generation product offerings.

Fiscal 2013 As Compared to Fiscal 2012

During fiscal 2013, our total research and development expenses decreased by \$0.5 million as compared to fiscal 2012. This decrease was primarily due to lower employee costs as our overall headcount decreased by 16 employees in the VOD server product line, which resulted in a \$2.7 million decrease in research and development expense, and by another 16 employees in the Philippines, which resulted in a \$0.5 million reduction in engineering costs relating to our legacy software products. In addition, we had higher absorption of research and development reclassified to cost of sales of \$6.0 million as a result of higher video gateway software service revenues that require greater customization work. These decreases were substantially offset by an \$8.7 million increase in outside contract labor costs which allowed us to more aggressively roll out our next generation product offerings in order to meet market demands.

Selling and Marketing

The following table provides information regarding the change in selling and marketing expenses during the periods presented:

	For the Fiscal Years Ended January 31,			FY14 vs. FY13		FY13 vs. FY12	
	2014	2013	2012	\$ Change	% Change	\$ Change	% Change
(Amounts in thousands, except for percentage data)							
Selling and marketing expenses	\$ 15,018	\$ 15,398	\$ 20,757	\$ (380)	(2.5%)	\$ (5,359)	(25.8%)
% of total revenue	10.3%	9.8%	12.6%				

Fiscal 2014 As Compared to Fiscal 2013

Selling and marketing expenses consist primarily of payroll costs, which include salaries and related payroll taxes, benefits and commissions, travel expenses and certain promotional expenses. Selling and marketing expenses decreased \$0.4 million, or 3%, in fiscal 2014, when compared to fiscal 2013 due to lower commission expense resulting from lower revenues and a reduction in headcount compared to the prior fiscal year.

Fiscal 2013 As Compared to Fiscal 2012

Selling and marketing expenses decreased \$5.4 million, or 26%, in fiscal 2013 when compared to fiscal 2012. The decrease was primarily due to a reduction in selling and marketing headcount of approximately 17

employees, including former senior executive positions along with a corresponding reduction in travel and commission expenses relating to these former employees as well as a decrease in trade show expenses in fiscal 2013.

General and Administrative

The following table provides information regarding the change in general and administrative expenses during the periods presented:

	For the Fiscal Years Ended January 31,			FY14 vs. FY13		FY13 vs. FY12	
	2014	2013	2012	\$ Change	% Change	\$ Change	% Change
(Amounts in thousands, except for percentage data)							
General and administrative expenses	\$ 17,618	\$ 17,674	\$ 18,966	\$ (56)	(0.3%)	\$(1,292)	(6.8%)
% of total revenue	12.0%	11.2%	11.5%				

Fiscal 2014 As Compared to Fiscal 2013

General and administrative expenses consist primarily of employee costs, which include salaries and related payroll taxes and benefit-related costs, legal and accounting services and an allocation of related facilities expenses. General and administrative expenses remained relatively stable during fiscal 2014, as compared to fiscal 2013.

Fiscal 2013 As Compared to Fiscal 2012

General and administrative expenses decreased \$1.3 million, or 7%, in fiscal 2013 as compared to fiscal 2012. This decrease was due to lower finance headcount costs as a result of a reduction in force in June 2012, lower legal fees as a result of bringing in a new in-house general counsel in July 2012, and the capitalization of internal costs resulting from the implementation of a new accounting system, which went live on February 1, 2013.

Amortization of Intangible Assets

The following table provides information regarding the change in amortization of intangible assets during the periods presented:

	For the Fiscal Years Ended January 31,			FY14 vs. FY13		FY13 vs. FY12	
	2014	2013	2012	\$ Change	% Change	\$ Change	% Change
(Amounts in thousands, except for percentage data)							
Amortization of intangible assets	\$ 4,630	\$ 6,395	\$ 6,271	\$ (1,765)	(27.6%)	\$ 124	2.0%
% of total revenue	3.2%	4.1%	3.8%				

Fiscal 2014 As Compared to Fiscal 2013

Amortization expense is primarily related to the costs of acquired intangible assets. Amortization is also based on the future economic value of the related intangible assets which is generally higher in the earlier years of the assets' lives. During fiscal 2014, we incurred amortization expenses of \$1.3 million which were charged to cost of sales, compared to \$2.4 million for fiscal 2013. Additionally, for fiscal 2014, we recorded amortization expense of \$3.3 million in operating expenses, compared to \$4.0 million in fiscal 2013.

Fiscal 2013 As Compared to Fiscal 2012

During fiscal 2013, we incurred amortization expenses of \$2.4 million which were charged to cost of sales compared to \$2.5 million for fiscal 2012. Additionally, in fiscal 2013 we recorded amortization expense of \$4.0 million in operating expenses, compared to \$3.8 million for fiscal 2012.

Stock-based Compensation Expense

The following table provides information regarding the change in stock-based compensation expense during the periods presented:

	For the Fiscal Years Ended January 31,			FY14 vs. FY13		FY13 vs. FY12	
	2014	2013	2012	\$ Change	% Change	\$ Change	% Change
(Amounts in thousands, except for percentage data)							
Stock-based compensation expense	\$ 2,959	\$ 5,929	\$ 2,988	\$ (2,970)	(50.1%)	\$ 2,941	98.4%
% of total revenue	2.0%	3.8%	1.8%				

Fiscal 2014 As Compared to Fiscal 2013

Stock-based compensation expense is related to the issuance of stock grants to our employees, executives and members of our Board of Directors. Stock-based compensation expense decreased \$3.0 million during fiscal 2014, as compared to fiscal 2013 primarily due to higher stock-based compensation related to the performance-based stock compensation package granted to our Chief Executive Officer, who was appointed to his permanent position on May 1, 2012.

Fiscal 2013 As Compared to Fiscal 2012

Stock-based compensation expense increased \$2.9 million, or 98%, during fiscal 2013 as compared to fiscal 2012. This increase was primarily due to a higher stock-based compensation related to the performance-based stock compensation package granted to our Chief Executive Officer, who was appointed to his permanent position on May 1, 2012. This was partially offset by a reduction in overall executive headcount in fiscal 2013 and the fourth quarter of fiscal 2012.

Earn-outs and Change in Fair Value of Earn-outs

The following table provides information regarding the change in earn-outs and change in fair value of earn-out expenses during the periods presented:

	For the Fiscal Years Ended January 31,			FY14 vs. FY13		FY13 vs. FY12	
	2014	2013	2012	\$ Change	% Change	\$ Change	% Change
(Amounts in thousands, except for percentage data)							
Earn-outs and change in fair value of earn-outs	\$ (60)	\$ 2,435	\$ 3,312	\$ (2,495)	>(100%)	\$ (877)	(26.5%)
% of total revenue	0.0%	1.5%	2.0%				

During fiscal 2013 and fiscal 2012, we incurred \$2.4 million and \$3.3 million, respectively, of earn-out expenses for payments made to the former shareholders of eventIS and VividLogic in accordance with the respective earn-out criteria.

Professional Fees: Acquisitions, Divestitures, Litigation and Strategic Alternatives

The following table provides information regarding the change in professional fees expenses associated with acquisitions, divestitures, litigation and strategic alternatives during the periods presented:

	For the Fiscal Years Ended January 31,			FY14 vs. FY13		FY13 vs. FY12	
	2014	2013	2012	\$ Change	% Change	\$ Change	% Change
(Amounts in thousands, except for percentage data)							
Professional fees: acquisitions, divestitures, litigation and strategic alternatives	\$ 1,614	\$ 1,619	\$ 2,770	\$ (5)	(0.3%)	\$(1,151)	(41.6%)
% of total revenue	1.1%	1.0%	1.7%				

Fiscal 2014 As Compared to Fiscal 2013

Professional fees in fiscal 2014 remained relatively stable in fiscal 2014 when compared to fiscal 2013. We record fees related to acquisitions, divestitures, litigation and strategic alternatives to this line item because we consider the amounts to be significant non-operating expenses.

Fiscal 2013 As Compared to Fiscal 2012

Professional fees in fiscal 2013 are primarily related to fees paid to outside counsel for the divestiture of our former broadcast servers and storage and media services businesses. It also consists of fees to defend our patent litigation with ARRIS. During fiscal 2013, professional fees decreased \$1.2 million, as compared to fiscal 2012 as we incurred significant costs in fiscal 2012 associated with our review of strategic alternatives and patent litigation with ARRIS.

Severance and Other Restructuring Expenses

The following table provides information regarding the change in severance and other restructuring expenses during the periods presented:

	For the Fiscal Years Ended January 31,			FY14 vs. FY13		FY13 vs. FY12	
	2014	2013	2012	\$ Change	% Change	\$ Change	% Change
(Amounts in thousands, except for percentage data)							
Severance and other restructuring expenses	\$ 911	\$ 3,106	\$ 3,565	\$ (2,195)	(70.7%)	\$(459)	(12.9%)
% of total revenue	0.6%	2.0%	2.2%				

Fiscal 2014 As Compared to Fiscal 2013

For fiscal 2014, we incurred severance charges of \$0.9 million related to the separation of 20 employees during fiscal 2014. This is compared to \$1.9 million in severance charges related to the reduction of 33 employees during fiscal 2013, including two senior executives. In addition, we recorded charges in fiscal 2013 for which there are no comparable amounts in fiscal 2014. These include a \$0.8 million leasehold improvement charge recorded in July, 2012 for the reduction of space and certain fixed assets in our leased facility as we significantly reduced the size of the facility in the Philippines, a \$0.2 million charge to reduce the value of our building in New Hampshire and a \$0.2 million charge in the second quarter of fiscal 2013 for a sign-on bonus, relocation expenses and recruitment fees relating to the hiring and appointment of a permanent Chief Executive Officer on May 1, 2012.

Fiscal 2013 As Compared to Fiscal 2012

Severance and other restructuring expenses decreased \$0.5 million in fiscal 2013 as compared to fiscal 2012. During fiscal 2013, we incurred severance charges of \$1.9 million relating to the reduction of 33 employees as

we reduced our overall cost structure. This is compared to severance charges of \$2.5 million in fiscal 2012 related to the reduction of 33 employees during the fiscal year. We also incurred a \$0.2 million charge in fiscal 2013 to reduce the value of a building we own in New Hampshire compared to a charge of \$1.1 million taken in fiscal 2012 related to the same property. In addition, we also incurred a \$0.8 million charge to write off leasehold improvements for the reduction of space and certain other fixed assets in our leased facility in the Philippines, significantly reducing the size of this facility and one-time charges totaling \$0.2 million for a sign-on bonus, relocation expenses and recruitment fees that relate to the hiring and appointment of a permanent Chief Executive Officer on May 1, 2012. We made cash payments in fiscal 2013 of \$3.8 million related to severance.

Other (Expense) Income, Net

The table below provides detail regarding our other (expense) income, net:

	For the Fiscal Years Ended January 31,			FY14 vs. FY13		FY13 vs. FY12	
	2014	2013	2012	\$ Change	% Change	\$ Change	% Change
(Amounts in thousands, except for percentage data)							
(Loss) gain on sale of equity investment	\$ (363)	\$ 885	\$ —	\$ (1,248)	>(100%)	\$ 885	N/A
Interest income, net	251	26	252	225	>100%	(226)	(89.7%)
Foreign exchange loss	(367)	(23)	(206)	(344)	>100%	183	(88.8%)
Miscellaneous (expense) income	(108)	(89)	(40)	(19)	21.3%	(49)	>(100%)
	<u>\$ (587)</u>	<u>\$ 799</u>	<u>\$ 6</u>	<u>\$ (1,386)</u>		<u>\$ 793</u>	

(Loss) gain on sale of equity investments

During fiscal 2014, we recorded a loss of \$0.4 million on the sale of an equity investment during the second quarter of fiscal 2014. This is compared to a \$0.9 million gain on sale of an equity investment recorded in fiscal 2013.

Interest income, net

Fiscal 2014 As Compared to Fiscal 2013

Interest income, net, increased \$0.2 million in fiscal 2014, as compared to fiscal 2013 primarily due to a \$0.1 million increase in interest income and a \$0.1 million decrease in interest expense. The increase in interest income, net is a result of lower interest fees paid on our unused portion of a revolving credit facility, which expired in the third quarter of fiscal 2013.

Fiscal 2013 As Compared to Fiscal 2012

The \$0.2 million decrease in interest income, net, in fiscal 2013 as compared to fiscal 2012 is a result of an increase in interest fees paid on the unused credit facility and an increase in interest paid to state and federal tax jurisdictions in fiscal 2013 compared to fiscal 2012.

Income Tax Provision (Benefit)

	For the Fiscal Years Ended January 31,			FY14 vs. FY13		FY13 vs. FY12	
	2014	2013	2012	\$ Change	% Change	\$ Change	% Change
(Amounts in thousands, except for percentage data)							
Income tax (benefit) provision	\$ 55	\$ (1,555)	\$ 1,881	\$ 1,610	>(100%)	\$(3,436)	>(100%)
Effective tax rate	(2.5%)	34.2%	(113.0%)				

Fiscal 2014 As Compared to Fiscal 2013

For fiscal 2014, we recorded an income tax provision of \$0.1 million on loss before tax of \$2.2 million primarily due to state income taxes. The statute of limitations varies by the jurisdictions in which we operate. In any given year, statute of limitations in certain jurisdictions may lapse without examination and any uncertain tax position taken in those years will result in the reduction of the liability for unrealized tax benefits for that year.

Our effective tax rate in fiscal 2014 and in future periods may fluctuate on a quarterly basis as a result of changes in the valuation of our deferred tax assets, changes in actual results versus our estimates, or changes in tax laws, regulations, accounting principles, or interpretations thereof. We regularly review our tax positions in each significant taxing jurisdiction in the process of evaluating our unrecognized tax benefits. We make adjustments to our unrecognized tax benefits when: i) facts and circumstance regarding a tax position change, causing a change in management's judgment regarding that tax position; ii) a tax position is effectively settled with a tax authority; and/or iii) the statute of limitations expires regarding a tax position.

We provided a valuation allowance for the full amount of the deferred tax assets due to the uncertainty of realization of those assets. We will continue to assess the need for the valuation allowance at each balance sheet date based on all available evidence. If we determine that we can realize some portion or all of the net deferred tax assets, the valuation allowance would be reversed and a corresponding increase in net income would be recognized during the period.

Fiscal 2013 As Compared to Fiscal 2012

We recorded income tax benefits of \$1.6 million on a loss before tax of \$4.5 million for fiscal 2013 primarily due to a tax benefit of \$1.2 million resulting from the expiration of the statute of limitations and other reversals for uncertain tax positions in our foreign jurisdictions. We also generated a \$0.8 million tax benefit in the Netherlands from qualifying "innovative" activities, ("Innovation Box"). Earnings that qualify for the Innovation Box are taxed at a lower rate than the Dutch statutory rate of 25%. We received a Dutch tax ruling from the Dutch authorities confirming that a portion of our earnings for the past three years is eligible for Innovation Box treatment.

Non-GAAP Measures

We define non-GAAP income from operations as U.S. generally accepted accounting principles ("U.S. GAAP") operating income or loss plus stock-based compensation expenses, amortization of intangible assets, inventory write-downs, earn-outs and change in fair value of earn-outs, professional fees associated with acquisitions, divestitures, litigation and strategic alternatives and severance and other restructuring costs. We define adjusted EBITDA as U.S. GAAP operating income or loss before depreciation expense, amortization of intangible assets, stock-based compensation expense, inventory write-downs, earn-outs and change in fair value of earn-outs, professional fees associated with acquisitions, divestitures, litigation and strategic alternatives, and severance and other restructuring costs. We believe that non-GAAP income from operations and adjusted EBITDA are both important measures that are not calculated according to U.S. GAAP. We use non-GAAP income from operations and adjusted EBITDA in internal forecasts and models when establishing internal operating budgets, supplementing the financial results and forecasts reported to our Board of Directors, determining a component of bonus compensation for executive officers and other key employees based on operating performance and evaluating short-term and long-term operating trends in our operations. We believe that non-GAAP income from operations and adjusted EBITDA financial measures assist in providing an enhanced understanding of our underlying operational measures to manage the business, to evaluate performance compared to prior periods and the marketplace, and to establish operational goals. We believe that these non-GAAP financial adjustments are useful to investors because they allow investors to evaluate the effectiveness of the methodology and information used by management in our financial and operational decision-making.

Non-GAAP income from operations and adjusted EBITDA are non-GAAP financial measures and should not be considered in isolation or as a substitute for financial information provided in accordance with U.S. GAAP.

These non-GAAP financial measures may not be computed in the same manner as similarly titled measures used by other companies. We expect to continue to incur expenses similar to the non-GAAP income from operations and adjusted EBITDA financial adjustments described above, and investors should not infer from our presentation of this non-GAAP financial measure that these costs are unusual, infrequent or non-recurring.

The following tables include the reconciliations of our U.S. GAAP income or loss from operations, the most directly comparable U.S. GAAP financial measure, to our non-GAAP income from operations and the reconciliation of our U.S. GAAP income or loss from operations to our adjusted EBITDA for fiscal 2014, 2013 and 2012 (amounts in thousands, except per share and percentage data):

	For the Fiscal Year Ended January 31, 2014			For the Fiscal Year Ended January 31, 2013			For the Fiscal Year Ended January 31, 2012		
	GAAP As Reported	Adjustments	Non-GAAP	GAAP As Reported	Adjustments	Non-GAAP	GAAP As Reported	Adjustments	Non-GAAP
Revenues:									
Products	\$ 54,749	\$ —	\$ 54,749	\$ 64,274	\$ —	\$ 64,274	\$ 73,157	\$ —	\$ 73,157
Services	91,570	—	91,570	92,914	—	92,914	91,635	—	91,635
Total revenues	146,319	—	146,319	157,188	—	157,188	164,792	—	164,792
Cost of revenues:									
Products	10,526	—	10,526	17,397	—	17,397	20,132	—	20,132
Services	55,075	—	55,075	52,162	—	52,162	48,061	—	48,061
Amortization of intangible assets	1,269	(1,269)	—	2,429	(2,429)	—	2,487	(2,487)	—
Stock-based compensation	250	(250)	—	157	(157)	—	397	(397)	—
Inventory write-down	—	—	—	1,752	(1,752)	—	430	(430)	—
Total cost of revenues	67,120	(1,519)	65,601	73,897	(4,338)	69,559	71,507	(3,314)	68,193
Gross profit	79,199	1,519	80,718	83,291	4,338	87,629	93,285	3,314	96,599
Gross profit percentage ..	54.1%	1.0%	55.2%	53.0%	2.8%	55.7%	56.6%	2.0%	58.6%
Operating expenses:									
Research and development	39,657	—	39,657	38,667	—	38,667	39,210	—	39,210
Selling and marketing	15,018	—	15,018	15,398	—	15,398	20,757	—	20,757
General and administrative	17,618	—	17,618	17,674	—	17,674	18,966	—	18,966
Amortization of intangible assets	3,361	(3,361)	—	3,966	(3,966)	—	3,784	(3,784)	—
Stock-based compensation expense	2,709	(2,709)	—	5,772	(5,772)	—	2,591	(2,591)	—
Earn-outs and change in fair value of earn-outs	(60)	60	—	2,435	(2,435)	—	3,312	(3,312)	—
Professional fees: acquisitions, divestitures, litigation and strategic alternatives	1,614	(1,614)	—	1,619	(1,619)	—	2,770	(2,770)	—
Severance and other restructuring costs	911	(911)	—	3,106	(3,106)	—	3,565	(3,565)	—
Total operating expenses	80,828	(8,535)	72,293	88,637	(16,898)	71,739	94,955	(16,022)	78,933
(Loss) income from operations	\$ (1,629)	\$10,054	\$ 8,425	\$ (5,346)	\$ 21,236	\$ 15,890	\$ (1,670)	\$ 19,336	\$ 17,666
(Loss) income from operations percentage	(1.1%)	6.9%	5.8%	(3.4%)	13.5%	10.1%	(1.0%)	11.7%	10.7%
Weighted average common shares outstanding:									
Basic	32,718	32,718	32,718	32,494	32,494	32,494	32,093	32,093	32,093
Diluted	32,718	33,572	33,572	32,494	32,989	32,989	32,093	33,097	33,097

	For the Fiscal Year Ended January 31, 2014			For the Fiscal Year Ended January 31, 2013			For the Fiscal Year Ended January 31, 2012		
	GAAP As Reported	Adjustments	Non-GAAP	GAAP As Reported	Adjustments	Non-GAAP	GAAP As Reported	Adjustments	Non-GAAP
Non-GAAP operating (loss) income per share:									
Basic	\$(0.05)	\$0.31	\$ 0.26	\$(0.16)	\$0.65	\$ 0.49	\$(0.05)	\$0.60	\$ 0.55
Diluted	\$(0.05)	\$0.30	\$ 0.25	\$(0.16)	\$0.64	\$ 0.48	\$(0.05)	\$0.58	\$ 0.53
Adjusted EBITDA:									
(Loss) income from operations			\$ (1,629)			\$ (5,346)			\$ (1,670)
Depreciation expense			4,389			4,671			5,435
Amortization of intangible assets			4,630			6,395			6,271
Stock-based compensation expense			2,959			5,929			2,988
Earn-outs and changes in fair value			(60)			2,435			3,312
Professional fees: acquisitions, divestitures, etc.			1,614			1,619			2,770
Inventory write-down			—			1,752			430
Severance and other restructuring			911			3,106			3,565
Adjusted EBITDA			\$12,814			\$20,561			\$23,101
Adjusted EBITDA %			8.8%			13.1%			14.0%

In managing and reviewing our business performance, we exclude a number of items required by U.S. GAAP. Management believes that excluding these items is useful in understanding the trends and managing our operations. We provide these supplemental non-GAAP measures in order to assist the investment community to see SeaChange through the “eyes of management,” and therefore enhance the understanding of our operating performance. Non-GAAP financial measures should be viewed in addition to, not as an alternative to, our reported results prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP. Our non-GAAP financial measures reflect adjustments based on the following items:

Amortization of Intangible Assets. We incur amortization expense of intangible assets related to various acquisitions that have been made in recent years. These intangible assets are valued at the time of acquisition, are then amortized over a period of several years after the acquisition and generally cannot be changed or influenced by management after the acquisition. We believe that exclusion of these expenses allows comparisons of operating results that are consistent over time for the Company’s newly-acquired and long-held businesses.

Stock-based Compensation Expense. We incur expenses related to stock-based compensation included in our U.S. GAAP presentation of cost of revenues, selling and marketing expense, general and administrative expense and research and development expense. Although stock-based compensation is an expense we incur and is viewed as a form of compensation, the expense varies in amount from period to period, and is affected by market forces that are difficult to predict and are not within the control of management, such as the market price and volatility of our shares, risk-free interest rates and the expected term and forfeiture rates of the awards.

Inventory Write-down. We incur inventory write-downs of our legacy product lines as we end the life of certain product lines to focus on selling the new products being developed.

Earn-outs and Change in Fair Value of Earn-outs. Earn-outs and the change in the fair value of the earn-outs are considered by management to be non-recurring expenses to the former shareholders of the businesses we acquire. We also incur expense due to changes in fair value related to contingent consideration that we believe would otherwise impair comparability among periods.

Professional Fees: Acquisitions, Divestitures, Litigation, and Strategic Alternatives. We have excluded the effect of legal and other professional costs associated with our acquisitions, divestitures, litigation and strategic alternatives because the amounts are considered to be significant non-operating expenses.

Severance and Other Restructuring. We incur charges due to the restructuring of our business, including severance charges and facility reductions resulting from our restructuring and streamlining efforts and any changes due to revised estimates, which we generally would not have otherwise incurred in the periods presented as part of our continuing operations. We also incurred charges for the hiring and appointment of the Chief Executive Officer.

Depreciation Expense. We incur depreciation expense related to capital assets purchased to support the ongoing operations of the business. These assets are recorded at cost and are depreciated using the straight-line method over the useful life of the asset. Purchases of such assets may vary significantly from period to period and without any correlation to underlying operating performance. Management believes that exclusion of depreciation expense allows comparisons of operating results that are consistent across past, present and future periods.

Liquidity and Capital Resources

The following table includes key line items of our consolidated statements of cash flows:

	For the Fiscal Years Ended January 31,			FY14 vs FY13	FY13 vs FY12
	2014	2013	2012	\$ Change	\$ Change
	(Amounts in thousands)				
Total cash provided by operating activities	\$ 7,364	\$ 17,357	\$ 14,379	\$ (9,993)	\$ 2,978
Total cash provided by (used in) investing activities	520	12,994	(8,627)	(12,474)	21,621
Total cash (used in) provided by financing activities	1,058	(4,009)	1,787	5,067	(5,796)
Effect of exchange rate changes on cash	71	(206)	(99)	277	(107)
Net increase in cash	<u>\$ 9,013</u>	<u>\$ 26,136</u>	<u>\$ 7,440</u>	<u>\$(17,123)</u>	<u>\$ 18,696</u>

Historically, we have financed our operations and capital expenditures primarily with cash on-hand. Cash, restricted cash and marketable securities increased from \$120.9 million at January 31, 2013 to \$128.1 million at January 31, 2014.

We believe that our net proceeds from operations, together with our cash and investments balance at January 31, 2014, will be sufficient to fund our projected operating requirements for at least the next 12 months. In the future, we may enter into other arrangements for potential investments in, or acquisitions of, complementary businesses, services or technologies, which could require us to seek additional equity or debt financing. Additional funds may not be available on terms favorable to us or at all.

Operating Activities

Below are key line items affecting cash from operating activities:

	For the Fiscal Years Ended January 31,			FY14 vs FY13	FY13 vs FY12
	2014	2013	2012	\$ Change	\$ Change
	(Amounts in thousands)				
Net loss from continuing operations . . .	\$ (2,227)	\$ (2,799)	\$ (3,403)	\$ 572	\$ 604
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to cash provided by operating activities	12,092	19,459	26,366	(7,367)	(6,907)
Net income including adjustments	9,865	16,660	22,963	(6,795)	(6,303)
Decrease (increase) in accounts receivables	169	6,313	(1,664)	(6,144)	7,977
Decrease (increase) in prepaid expenses and other current assets	6,724	(5,045)	(4,510)	11,769	(535)
(Decrease) increase in accrued expenses	1,080	(347)	3,612	1,427	(3,959)
(Decrease) increase in customer deposits	(4,226)	1,777	(926)	(6,003)	2,703
Decrease in deferred revenues	(4,877)	(6,283)	(3,839)	1,406	(2,444)
All other—net	(568)	2,895	(2,929)	(3,463)	5,824
Net cash provided by operating activities from continuing operations	8,167	15,970	12,707	(7,803)	3,263
Net cash (used in) provided by operating activities from discontinued operations	(803)	1,387	1,672	(2,190)	(285)
	<u>\$ 7,364</u>	<u>\$17,357</u>	<u>\$14,379</u>	<u>\$ (9,993)</u>	<u>\$ 2,978</u>

We generated net cash from continuing operating activities of \$8.2 million for fiscal 2014. This cash provided by operating activities was primarily the result of our net loss including adjustments, which provided cash of \$9.9 million, a decrease in prepaid expenses and other current assets of \$6.7 million, primarily due to tax refunds in fiscal 2014 and a \$1.1 million increase in accrued expenses. This amount was partially offset by a \$4.2 million decrease in customer deposits due to the fulfillment of customers' orders in fiscal 2014, a \$4.9 million decrease in deferred revenues due to recognition of previously deferred revenue. Other use of cash from continuing operating activities of \$0.6 million is primarily due to an decrease in accounts payable, due to timing of payment to our vendors.

In fiscal year 2013, we generated \$16.0 million of cash from continuing operations. This cash provided by operating activities was primarily the result of our net loss from continuing operations adjusted for non-cash expenses of \$16.7 million, a decrease in accounts receivable, which provided cash of \$6.3 million due to the timing of customer invoicing and payments, and an increase in accrued expenses, which provided cash of \$3.5 million. These amounts were primarily offset by a \$6.3 million decrease in deferred revenues resulting from the timing of annual renewals for post warranty contracts, \$3.5 million in tax payments paid in fiscal 2013 and \$3.8 million used for severance payments.

Investing Activities

Cash flows from investing activities are as follows:

	For the Fiscal Years Ended January 31,			FY14 vs FY13	FY13 vs FY12
	2014	2013	2012	\$ Change	\$ Change
	(Amounts in thousands)				
Purchases of property and equipment and capitalized software	\$ (2,315)	\$ (3,972)	\$ (1,512)	\$ 1,657	\$ (2,460)
Purchases of marketable securities	(11,479)	(15,642)	(19,944)	4,163	4,302
Proceeds from sale and maturity of marketable securities	12,237	14,214	19,523	(1,977)	(5,309)
Additional proceeds from sale of equity investment	1,128	885	—	243	885
Acquisition of businesses and payment of contingent consideration, net of cash acquired	(4,009)	(8,175)	(4,935)	4,166	(3,240)
Decrease in restricted cash	938	262	132	676	130
Other	20	190	—	(170)	190
Net cash used in investing activities from continuing operations	(3,480)	(12,238)	(6,736)	8,758	(5,502)
Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities from discontinued operations	4,000	25,232	(1,891)	(21,232)	27,123
	<u>\$ 520</u>	<u>\$ 12,994</u>	<u>\$ (8,627)</u>	<u>\$ (12,474)</u>	<u>\$ 21,621</u>

We used \$3.5 million of cash from investing activities from continuing operations primarily related to the purchase of capital assets of \$2.3 million and \$4.0 million of earn-out payments to the former shareholders of our business acquisitions. These cash outlays were offset by \$1.1 million of proceeds from the sale of our equity investments during fiscal 2014, the release of \$0.9 million in restricted cash as we satisfied the commitment secured by performance bonds and \$0.8 million of net proceeds related to the sale of marketable securities. Cash provided by investing activities from discontinued operations included the receipt of \$4.0 million in fiscal 2014 that was previously held in escrow and that was related to the sale of our media services business in fiscal 2013.

In fiscal 2013, we used \$12.2 million of cash in investing activities from continuing operations primarily related to the purchase of capital assets of \$4.0 million due primarily to the purchase of a new accounting system for \$1.2 million, purchase of research and development equipment related to the rollout of our new products for \$1.3 million and a purchase of a capitalized software license for \$0.9 million. In addition, outlays of cash included \$7.9 million of earn-out payments to the former shareholders of eventIS and VividLogic, \$0.3 million for the acquisition of Flashlight assets and \$1.4 million of net purchases of marketable securities.

This cash used in investing activities was offset by \$0.9 million in additional proceeds from the sale of an equity investment.

Financing Activities

Cash flows from financing activities are as follows:

	For the Fiscal Years Ended January 31,			FY14 vs FY13	FY13 vs FY12
	2014	2013	2012	\$ Change	\$ Change
	(Amounts in thousands)				
Repurchases of our common stock	\$ —	\$ (6,200)	\$ —	\$ 6,200	\$ (6,200)
Proceeds from issuance of common stock relating to stock option exercises	1,058	2,191	1,787	(1,133)	404
	<u>\$ 1,058</u>	<u>\$ (4,009)</u>	<u>\$ 1,787</u>	<u>\$ 5,067</u>	<u>\$ (5,796)</u>

We generated \$1.1 million in cash from our financing activities from continuing operations which is a result of the issuance of common stock for the exercise of employee stock options.

We used \$4.0 million in cash from our financing activities in fiscal 2013, primarily due to using \$6.2 million in cash for the purchase of stock under a stock repurchase plan during fiscal 2013. This amount was partially offset by the issuance of common stock for the exercise of employee stock options of \$2.2 million.

Debt Instruments and Related Covenants

Effective November 28, 2013, we renewed our letter agreement with JP Morgan Chase Bank, N.A. (“JP Morgan”) for a demand discretionary line of credit and a Demand Promissory Note in the aggregate amount of \$20.0 million (the “Line of Credit”). Borrowings under the Line of Credit will be used to finance working capital needs and for general corporate purposes. The Line of Credit expires on November 27, 2014. We currently do not have any borrowings nor are there any financial covenants under this line.

Contractual Obligations

The following table reflects our current and contingent contractual obligations to make potential future payments as of January 31, 2014:

	<u>Total</u>	<u>Less than one year</u>	<u>One to three years</u>	<u>Three to five years</u>	<u>Over five years</u>
	(Amounts in thousands)				
Purchase obligations(1)	\$2,734	\$2,734	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —
Non-cancelable lease obligations	5,620	2,291	3,329	—	—
Total	<u>\$8,354</u>	<u>\$5,025</u>	<u>\$3,329</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>

- (1) Represents obligations under agreements with non-cancelable terms to purchase goods or services. The agreements are enforceable and legally binding, and specify terms, including quantities to be purchased and the timing of the purchase.

We have excluded from the table above uncertain tax liabilities as defined by authoritative guidance due to the uncertainty of the amount and period of payment. As of January 31, 2014, we have gross unrecognized tax benefits of \$6.0 million.

Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements

We do not have any off-balance sheet arrangements as defined in Item 303(a)(4)(ii) of Regulation S-K.

Critical Accounting Policies and Significant Judgments and Estimates

Our consolidated financial statements are prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP, which requires management to make estimates, judgments and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, revenue, expenses and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities. Our actual results could differ from these estimates under different assumptions and conditions.

The significant accounting policies and methods used in the preparation of our consolidated financial statements are described in Note 2., “*Summary of Significant Accounting Policies*,” to our consolidated financial statements set forth in Part II, Item 8, of this Form 10-K. We believe the following critical accounting policies reflect the significant estimates, judgments and assumptions used in the preparation of our consolidated financial statements.

Principles of Consolidation

We consolidate the financial statements of our wholly-owned subsidiaries and all inter-company accounts are eliminated in consolidation. We also hold minority investments in the capital stock of certain private companies having product offerings or customer relationships that have strategic importance. We evaluate our equity and debt investments and other contractual relationships with affiliate companies in order to determine whether the guidelines regarding the consolidation of Variable Interest Entities (“VIE”) should be applied in the financial statements. Consolidation guidelines address consolidation by business enterprises of variable interest entities that possess certain characteristics. A VIE is defined as an entity in which equity investors do not have the characteristics of a controlling financial interest or do not have sufficient equity at risk for the entity to finance its activities without additional subordinated financial support. The primary beneficiary is required to consolidate the financial position and results of the VIE. We have concluded that we are not the primary beneficiary for any variable interest entities as of January 31, 2014.

Our investments in affiliates include investments accounted for under the cost method and the equity method of accounting. The investments that represent less than a 20% ownership interest of the common shares of the affiliate are carried at cost. Under the equity method of accounting, which generally applies to investments that represent 20% to 50% ownership of the common shares of the affiliate, our proportionate ownership share of the earnings or losses of the affiliate are included in equity income in earnings of affiliates in the consolidated statement of operations and comprehensive loss.

We periodically review indicators of the fair value of our investments in affiliates in order to assess whether available facts or circumstances, both internally and externally, may suggest an other-than-temporary decline in the value of the investment. The carrying value of an investment in an affiliate may be affected by the affiliate’s ability to obtain adequate funding and execute its business plans, general market conditions, industry considerations specific to the affiliate’s business, and other factors. The inability of an affiliate to obtain future funding or successfully execute its business plan could adversely affect our equity earnings of the affiliate in the periods affected by those events. Future adverse changes in market conditions or poor operating results of the affiliates could result in equity losses or an inability to recover the carrying value of the investments in affiliates that may not be reflected in an investment’s current carrying value, thereby possibly requiring an impairment charge in the future. We record an impairment charge when we believe an investment has experienced a decline in value that is other-than-temporary.

Revenue Recognition

Our transactions frequently involve the sales of hardware, software, systems and services in multiple-element arrangements. Revenues from sales of hardware, software and systems that do not require significant modification or customization of the underlying software are recognized when:

- title and risk of loss have passed to the customer;
- there is evidence of an arrangement;
- fees are fixed or determinable; and
- collection of the related receivable is considered probable.

Customers are billed for installation, training, project management and at least one year of product maintenance and technical support at the time of the product sale. Revenue from these activities is deferred at the time of the product sale and recognized ratably over the period these services are performed. Revenue from ongoing product maintenance and technical support agreements is recognized ratably over the period of the related agreements. Revenue from software development contracts that include significant modification or customization, including software product enhancements, is recognized based on the percentage of completion contract accounting method using labor efforts expended in relation to estimates of total labor efforts to complete the contract. Accounting for contract amendments and customer change orders are included in contract accounting when executed. Revenue

from shipping and handling costs and other out-of-pocket expenses reimbursed by customers are included in revenues and cost of revenues. Our share of intercompany profits associated with sales and services provided to affiliated companies are eliminated in consolidation in proportion to our equity ownership.

We have historically applied the software revenue recognition rules as prescribed by Accounting Standards Codification (“ASC”) 985-605, *“Software: Revenue Recognition.”* In October 2009, the Financial Accounting Standards Board (“FASB”) issued Accounting Standards Update number (“ASU”) 2009-14, *“Certain Revenue Arrangements That Include Software Elements,”* which amended ASC 985-605. This ASU removes tangible products containing software components and non-software components that function together to deliver the product’s essential functionality from the scope of the software revenue recognition rules. In the case of our hardware products with embedded software, we have determined that the hardware and software components function together to deliver the product’s essential functionality, and therefore, the revenue from the sale of these products no longer falls within the scope of the software revenue recognition rules. Revenue from the sale of software-only products remains within the scope of the software revenue recognition rules. Maintenance and support, training, consulting, and installation services no longer fall within the scope of the software revenue recognition rules, except when they are sold with and relate to a software-only product. Revenue recognition for products that no longer fall under the scope of the software revenue recognition rules are similar to that for other tangible products and ASU 2009-13, *“Multiple-Deliverable Revenue Arrangements,”* which amended ASC 605 and was also issued in October 2009, which is applicable for multiple-deliverable revenue arrangements. ASU 2009-13 allows companies to allocate revenue in a multiple-deliverable arrangement in a manner that better reflects the transaction’s economics. ASU 2009-13 and ASU 2009-14 are effective for revenue arrangements entered into or materially modified in our fiscal year 2012 and thereafter.

Under the software revenue recognition rules, the fee is allocated to the various elements based on vendor-specific objective evidence (“VSOE”) of fair value. Under this method, the total arrangement value is allocated first to undelivered elements, based on their fair values, with the remainder being allocated to the delivered elements. Where fair value of undelivered service elements has not been established, the total arrangement value is recognized over the period during which the services are performed. The amounts allocated to undelivered elements, which may include project management, training, installation, maintenance and technical support and certain hardware and software components, are based upon the price charged when these elements are sold separately and unaccompanied by the other elements. The amount allocated to installation, training and project management revenue is based upon standard hourly billing rates and the estimated time to complete the service. These services are not essential to the functionality of systems as these services do not alter the equipment’s capabilities, are available from other vendors and the systems are standard products. For multiple-element arrangements that include software development with significant modification or customization and systems sales where VSOE of the fair value does not exist for the undelivered elements of the arrangement (other than maintenance and technical support), percentage of completion accounting is applied for revenue recognition purposes to the entire arrangement with the exception of maintenance and technical support. All multiple-deliverable revenue arrangements negotiated prior to February 1, 2011 and the sale of all software-only products and associated services have been accounted for under this guidance.

Under the revenue recognition rules for tangible products as amended by ASU 2009-13, the fee from a multiple-deliverable arrangement is allocated to each of the deliverables based upon their relative selling prices as determined by a selling-price hierarchy. A deliverable in an arrangement qualifies as a separate unit of accounting if the delivered item has value to the customer on a stand-alone basis. A delivered item that does not qualify as a separate unit of accounting is combined with the other undelivered items in the arrangement and revenue is recognized for those combined deliverables as a single unit of accounting. The selling price used for each deliverable is based upon VSOE if available, third-party evidence (“TPE”) if VSOE is not available, and best estimate of selling price (“BESP”) if neither VSOE nor TPE are available. TPE is the price of the Company’s, or any competitor’s, largely interchangeable products or services in stand-alone sales to similarly situated customers. BESP is the price at which we would sell the deliverable if it were sold regularly on a

stand-alone basis, considering market conditions and entity-specific factors. All multiple-deliverable revenue arrangements negotiated after February 1, 2011, excluding the sale of all software-only products and associated services, have been accounted for under this guidance.

The selling prices used in the relative selling price allocation method for certain of our services are based upon VSOE. The selling prices used in the relative selling price allocation method for third-party products from other vendors are based upon TPE. The selling prices used in the relative selling price allocation method for our hardware products, software, subscriptions, and customized services for which VSOE does not exist are based upon BSP. We do not believe TPE exists for these products and services because they are differentiated from competing products and services in terms of functionality and performance and there are no competing products or services that are largely interchangeable. Management establishes BSP with consideration for market conditions, such as the impact of competition and geographic considerations, and entity-specific factors, such as the cost of the product, discounts provided and profit objectives. Management believes that BSP is reflective of reasonable pricing of that deliverable as if priced on a stand-alone basis.

For our cloud and managed service revenues, we generate revenue from two sources; (1) subscription and support services; and (2) professional services and other. Subscription and support revenue includes subscription fees from customers accessing our cloud-based software platform and support fees. Our arrangements with customers do not provide the customer with the right to take possession of the software supporting the cloud-based software platform at any time. Professional services and other revenue include fees from implementation and customization to support customer requirements. Amounts that have been invoiced are recorded in accounts receivable and in deferred revenue or revenue, depending on whether the revenue recognition criteria have been met.

For the most part, subscription and support agreements are entered into for 12 to 36 months. In aggregate, more than 90% of the professional services component of the arrangements with customers is performed within a year of entering into a contract with the customer.

The subscription agreements generally provide service-level commitments of 99.5% uptime per period, excluding scheduled maintenance. The failure to meet this level of service availability may require us to credit qualifying customers. In light of our historical experience with meeting our service-level commitments, we do not currently have any liabilities on our balance sheet for these commitments.

In most instances, revenue from a new customer acquisition is generated under sales agreements with multiple elements, comprised of subscription and support and other professional services. We evaluate each element in a multiple-element arrangement to determine whether it represents a separate unit of accounting. An element constitutes a separate unit of accounting when the delivered item has standalone value and delivery of the undelivered element is probable and within our control.

Allowance for Doubtful Accounts

We recognize revenue for products and services only in those situations where collection from the customer is probable. We perform ongoing credit evaluations of customers' financial condition but generally do not require collateral. For some international customers, we may require an irrevocable letter of credit to be issued by the customer before the purchase order is accepted. We monitor payments from customers and assess any collection issues. We maintain allowances for specific doubtful accounts and other risk categories of accounts based on estimates of losses resulting from the inability of our customers to make required payments and record these allowances as a charge to general and administrative expenses. We base our allowances for doubtful accounts on historical collections and write-off experience, current trends, credit assessments, and other analysis of specific customer situations. While such credit losses have historically been within our expectations and the allowances established, we cannot guarantee that we will continue to experience the same credit loss rates that we have in the past. If the financial condition of our customers were to change, additional allowances may be required or established allowances may be considered unnecessary. Judgment is required in making these determinations and

our failure to accurately estimate the losses for doubtful accounts and ensure that payments are received on a timely basis could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Fair Value Measurements

We measure certain financial assets and liabilities at fair value based on valuation techniques using the best information available, which may include quoted market prices, market comparables and discounted cash flow projections. Financial instruments include money market funds, corporate debt investments, asset-backed securities, government-sponsored enterprises and state municipal obligations.

In general, and where applicable, we use quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities to determine fair value. If quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities are not available to determine fair value, then we use quoted prices for similar assets and liabilities or inputs that are observable either directly or indirectly.

Inventories and Reserves

Inventories are stated at the lower of cost or net realizable value. Cost is determined using the first-in, first-out (FIFO) method. Inventories consist primarily of components and subassemblies and finished products held for sale. All of our hardware components are purchased from outside vendors. The value of inventories is reviewed quarterly to determine that the carrying value is stated at the lower of cost or net realizable value. We record charges to reduce inventory to its net realizable value when impairment is identified through the quarterly review process. The obsolescence evaluation is based upon assumptions and estimates about future demand and possible alternative uses and involves significant judgments. We recorded no inventory write-downs in fiscal 2014. For the fiscal years ended January 31, 2013 and 2012, we recorded \$1.8 million and \$0.4 million in inventory write-downs, respectively.

Accounting for Business Combinations

In our business combinations, we are required to recognize the assets acquired, liabilities assumed, contractual contingencies, and contingent consideration at their fair value on the acquisition date. The purchase price allocation process requires management to make significant estimates and assumptions, especially at acquisition date with respect to intangible assets, estimated contingent consideration payments and pre-acquisition contingencies. Although we believe the assumptions and estimates we have made have been reasonable and appropriate, they are based in part on historical experience and information obtained from the management of the acquired company and are inherently uncertain. Examples of critical estimates in accounting for acquisitions include but are not limited to:

- the estimated fair value of the acquisition-related contingent consideration, which is calculated using a probability-weighted discounted cash flow model based upon the forecasted achievement of post acquisition bookings targets;
- the future expected cash flows from product sales, support agreements, consulting contracts, other customer contracts and acquired developed technologies and patents; and
- the relevant discount rates.

Unanticipated events and circumstances may occur which may affect the accuracy or validity of such assumptions, estimates or actual results. Additionally, any change in the fair value of the acquisition-related contingent consideration subsequent to the acquisition date, including changes from events after the acquisition date, such as changes in our estimate of the bookings that are expected to be achieved, will be recognized in earnings in the period of the estimated fair value change. A change in fair value of the acquisition-related contingent consideration could have a material effect on the statement of operations and financial position in the period of the change in estimate.

Acquired Intangible Assets and Goodwill

Acquired Intangible Assets

We use significant judgment in determining the fair value of acquired intangible assets, whether the assets are amortizable or non-amortizable and the period and method by which the intangible asset will be amortized. Intangible assets include completed technology, licensing agreements, non-compete agreements and customer relationships. Acquired intangible assets are reported at cost, net of accumulated amortization and are either amortized on a straight-line basis over their estimated useful lives during the period the economic benefits of the intangible asset are consumed or otherwise used up. We review definite-lived intangible assets for impairment when indication of a potential impairment exists.

Goodwill and Other Indefinite-Lived Intangible Assets

In connection with acquisitions of operating entities, we recognize the excess of the purchase price over the fair value of the net assets acquired as goodwill. Goodwill, and trade names that we hold related to our acquisitions (collectively referred to as “indefinite-lived intangible assets”) are not amortized, but are evaluated for impairment at least annually, in our third quarter beginning August 1st. Indefinite-lived intangible assets may be required to be tested for impairment on an interim basis in addition to the annual evaluation, if an event occurs or circumstances change. We monitor economic, legal and other factors as a whole between annual impairment tests to ensure that there are no indicators that make it more likely than not that there has been a decline in our fair value below our carrying value, indicating that the recorded indefinite-lived intangible assets may be impaired. We test indefinite-lived intangible assets for impairment by evaluating our fair value compared to the book value. If the book value of the Company exceeds its fair value, the implied fair value of indefinite-lived intangible assets is compared with the carrying amount of these indefinite-lived intangible assets. If the carrying amount of these assets exceeds the implied fair value, an impairment loss is recorded in an amount equal to that excess.

Long-Lived Assets

We review property and equipment, investments and other long-lived assets on a regular basis for impairment when indication of potential impairment exists. If such circumstances exist, we evaluate the carrying value of long-lived assets to determine if impairment exists based upon estimated undiscounted future cash flows over the remaining useful life of the assets and compare that value to the carrying value of the assets. Our cash flow estimates contain management’s best estimates, using appropriate and customary assumptions and projections at the time. With the divestiture of our broadcast servers and storage business in May 2012, we determined we would no longer utilize our facility in New Hampshire as an active operation and placed the building on the market for sale. In fiscal 2014, we determined that the building asset group no longer met the criteria for an asset held for sale in accordance to accounting guidance and therefore placed the asset group back in service as an asset held and used. For more information on this please see Note 3, “*Discontinued Operations*,” to our consolidated financial statements included in Part II, Item 8, of this Form 10-K.

Software Development Costs

We develop software for resale in markets that are subject to rapid technological change, new product development and changing customer needs. The time period during which software development costs can be capitalized from the point of reaching technological feasibility until the time of general product release is very short, and consequently, the amounts are not capitalized because they are not material to the Company’s financial position or results of operations. Software development costs relating to sales of software requiring significant modification or customization are charged to costs of product revenues.

We also purchase software for resale and capitalize those costs associated with projects that meet technological feasibility. Amortization expense is recorded over the period of economic consumption or the life of the

agreement, whichever results in the higher expense, starting with the first shipment of the product to a customer. Amortization expense of capitalized software is recorded over the period of economic consumption or the life of the agreement, whichever results in the higher expense, starting with the first shipment of the product to a customer. Amortization expense of capitalized software was immaterial for fiscal 2014 and \$0.7 million and \$0.4 million for fiscal 2013 and 2012, respectively.

Accounting for Income Taxes

As part of the process of preparing our financial statements, we are required to estimate our provision for income taxes in each of the jurisdictions in which we operate. This process involves estimating our actual current tax exposure, including assessing the risks associated with tax audits, together with assessing temporary differences resulting from the different treatment of items for tax and accounting purposes. These differences result in deferred tax assets and liabilities, which are included within our balance sheet.

Deferred income tax assets and liabilities are recognized for the future tax consequences attributable to differences between the financial statement carrying amounts of existing assets and liabilities and their respective income tax bases, and operating loss and tax credit carry forwards. We evaluate the weight of all available evidence to determine whether it is more likely than not that some portion or all of the deferred income tax assets will not be realized. We will record a valuation allowance if the likelihood of realization of the deferred tax assets in the future is reduced based on an evaluation of objective verifiable evidence. Significant management judgment is required in determining our income tax provision, our deferred tax assets and liabilities and any valuation allowance recorded against our deferred tax assets. We have established a valuation allowance against our U.S. deferred tax assets due to indications that they may not be fully realized. The amount of the deferred tax asset considered realizable is subject to change based on future events, including generating sufficient pre-tax income in future periods. In the event that actual results differ from these estimates, our provision for income taxes could be materially impacted. We do not provide for U.S. federal and state income taxes on the undistributed earnings of our non-U.S. subsidiaries that are considered indefinitely reinvested in the operations outside the United States.

Authoritative guidance as it relates to income tax liabilities states that the minimum threshold a tax position is required to meet before being recognized in the financial statements is “more likely than not” (i.e., a likelihood of occurrence greater than 50%). The recognition threshold is met when an entity concludes that a tax position, based solely on its technical merits, is more likely than not to be sustained upon examination by the relevant taxing authority. Those tax positions failing to qualify for initial recognition are recognized in the first interim period in which they meet the more likely than not standard, or are resolved through negotiation or litigation with the taxing authority, or upon expiration of the statute of limitations. Derecognition of a tax position that was previously recognized occurs when an entity subsequently determines that a tax position no longer meets the more likely than not threshold of being sustained.

We file annual income tax returns in multiple taxing jurisdictions around the world. A number of years may elapse before an uncertain tax position is audited and finally resolved. While it is often difficult to predict the final outcome or the timing of resolution of any particular uncertain tax position, we believe that our reserves for income taxes reflect the most likely outcome. We adjust these reserves as well as the related interest and penalties, in light of changing facts and circumstances. If our estimate of tax liabilities proves to be less than the ultimate assessment, a further charge to expense would result. If payment of these amounts ultimately proves to be unnecessary, the reversal of the liabilities would result in tax benefits being recognized in the period when we determine the liabilities are no longer necessary. The changes in estimate could have a material impact on our financial position and operating results. In addition, settlement of any particular position could have a material and adverse effect on our cash flows and financial position.

Stock-based Compensation

We account for all employee and non-employee director stock-based compensation awards using the authoritative guidance regarding share-based payments. We continue to use the Black-Scholes pricing model as we feel it is the most appropriate method for determining the estimated fair value of the majority of applicable awards. We also use the Monte Carlo pricing model for our market-based option awards. Determining the appropriate fair value model and calculating the fair value of share-based payment awards requires the input of highly subjective assumptions, including the expected life of the share-based payment awards and stock price volatility. Management estimates the volatility based on the historical volatility of our stock. The assumptions used in calculating the fair value of share-based payment awards represent management's best estimates, but these estimates involve inherent uncertainties and the application of management's judgment. As a result, if circumstances change and we use different assumptions, our stock-based compensation expense could be materially different in the future. In addition, we are required to estimate the expected forfeiture rate and only recognize expense for those shares expected to vest. If our actual forfeiture rate is materially different from our estimate, the stock-based compensation expense could be significantly different from what we have recorded in the current period. The estimated fair value of our stock-based options and performance-based restricted stock units ("RSUs"), less expected forfeitures, is amortized over the awards' vesting period on a graded vesting basis, whereas the RSUs are amortized on a straight-line basis.

Foreign Currency Translation

For subsidiaries where the U.S. dollar is designated as the functional currency of the entity, we translate that entity's monetary assets and liabilities denominated in local currencies into U.S. dollars (the functional and reporting currency) at current exchange rates, as of each balance sheet date. Non-monetary assets (e.g., inventories, property, plant, and equipment and intangible assets) and related income statement accounts (e.g., cost of sales, depreciation, amortization of intangible assets) are translated at historical exchange rates between the functional currency (the U.S. dollar) and the local currency. Revenue and other expense items are translated using average exchange rates during the fiscal period. Translation adjustments resulting from translation of the subsidiaries' accounts are included in accumulated other comprehensive loss, a separate component of stockholders' equity. Gains and losses resulting from foreign currency transactions, and any unrealized gains and losses on short-term inter-company transactions are included in other income or expense, net.

For subsidiaries where the local currency is designated as the functional currency, we translate the subsidiaries' assets and liabilities into U.S. dollars (the reporting currency) at current exchange rates as of each balance sheet date. Revenue and expense items are translated using average exchange rates during the period. Cumulative translation adjustments are presented as a separate component of stockholders' equity. Exchange gains and losses on foreign currency transactions and unrealized gains and losses on short-term inter-company transactions are included in other income or expense, net.

The aggregate foreign exchange transaction losses included as other expense, net, on the consolidated statement of operations and comprehensive loss was \$0.4 million, approximately \$23,000 and \$0.2 million for the years ended January 31, 2014, 2013 and 2012, respectively.

Recent Accounting Standard Updates

Definition of a Public Business Entity

In December 2013, the FASB issued ASU 2013-12, "*Definition of a Public Business Entity: An Addition to the Master Glossary*," which provides entities with a single definition of a Public Business Entity for use in future financial accounting and guidance beginning in fiscal 2015. We do not anticipate adoption of this guidance to have a material impact on our financial statements.

Release of Cumulative Translation Adjustment into Net Income

In March 2013, the FASB issued ASU 2013-05, “*Foreign Currency Matter (Topic 830) – Parent’s Accounting for the Cumulative Translation Adjustment upon Derecognition of Certain Subsidiaries or Groups of Assets within a Foreign Entity or of an Investment in a Foreign Entity*,” which amends previous guidance related to overall consolidation rules and rules related to the translation of financial statements. ASU 2013-05 requires that the parent release any related cumulative translation adjustment into net income only if the sale or transfer results in the complete or substantially complete liquidation of the foreign entity in which the subsidiary or group of assets had resided. The new guidance will be effective prospectively for us beginning February 1, 2014. Early adoption is permitted. We do not anticipate adoption of this guidance to have a material impact on our financial statements.

ITEM 7A. QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK

Foreign Currency Exchange Rate Risk

We face exposure to financial market risks, including adverse movements in foreign currency exchange rates and changes in interest rates. These exposures may change over time as business practices evolve and could have a material adverse impact on our financial results. Our foreign currency exchange exposure is primarily associated with product sales arrangements or settlement of intercompany payables and receivables among subsidiaries and their respective parent company, and/or investment/equity contingency considerations denominated in the local currency where the functional currency of the foreign subsidiary is the U.S. dollar.

Substantially all of our international product sales are payable in U.S. dollars or in the case of our eventIS operations in the Netherlands, payable in local currencies, providing a natural hedge for receipts and local payments. In light of the high proportion of our international businesses, we expect the risk of any adverse movements in foreign currency exchange rates could have an impact on our translated results within the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss.

We do not enter into derivative financial instruments for trading purposes and do not currently have outstanding derivative financial instruments related to payment obligations of the Company. While we do not anticipate that near-term changes in exchange rates will have a material impact on our operating results, financial position and liquidity, a sudden and significant change in the value of foreign currencies could harm our operating results, financial position and liquidity.

Our principal currency exposures relate primarily to the U.S. dollar, the Euro and the Philippine Peso. All foreign currency gains and losses are included in other expenses, net, in the accompanying consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss. In fiscal year 2014, we recorded \$0.4 million in losses due to international subsidiary translations and cash settlements of revenues and expenses.

Interest Rate Risk

Exposure to market risk for changes in interest rates relates primarily to our investment portfolio of marketable debt securities of various issuers, types and maturities and to our borrowings under our demand note payable. We do not use derivative instruments in our investment portfolio, and our investment portfolio only includes highly liquid instruments. Our cash and marketable securities include cash equivalents, which we consider to be investments purchased with original maturities of 90 days or less. There is risk that losses could be incurred if we were to sell any of its securities prior to stated maturity. Given the short maturities and investment grade quality of the portfolio holdings at January 31, 2014, a sharp rise in interest rates should not have a material adverse impact on the fair value of our investment portfolio. However, our long-term marketable securities, which are carried at the lower of cost or market, have fixed interest rates, and therefore are subject to changes in fair value. At January 31, 2014, we had \$5.6 million in short-term marketable securities and \$6.8 million in long-term marketable securities.

ITEM 8. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND SUPPLEMENTARY DATA

Index to the Consolidated Financial Statements

	<u>Page</u>
Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	53
Consolidated Balance Sheets as of January 31, 2014 and 2013	54
Consolidated Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Loss for the years ended January 31, 2014, 2013 and 2012	55
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the years ended January 31, 2014, 2013 and 2012	57
Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity for the years ended January 31, 2014, 2013 and 2012 ...	59
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements	60
Schedule II—Valuation and Qualifying Accounts and Reserves	97

REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Board of Directors and Shareholders of SeaChange International, Inc.

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of SeaChange International, Inc. (a Delaware corporation) and subsidiaries (the “Company”) as of January 31, 2014 and 2013, and the related consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss, cash flows and stockholders’ equity for each of the three years in the period ended January 31, 2014. Our audits of the basic consolidated financial statements included the financial statement schedule listed in the index appearing under Item 15 (a) (2). These financial statements and financial statement schedule are the responsibility of the Company’s management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements and financial statement schedule based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of SeaChange International, Inc. and subsidiaries as of January 31, 2014 and 2013, and the results of their operations and their cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended January 31, 2014, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America. Also in our opinion, the related financial statement schedule, when considered in relation to the basic consolidated financial statements taken as a whole, presents fairly, in all material respects, the information set forth therein.

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States), the Company’s internal control over financial reporting as of January 31, 2014, based on criteria established in the 1992 *Internal Control—Integrated Framework* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO) and our report dated April 4, 2014 expressed an unqualified opinion.

/s/ Grant Thornton, LLP

Boston, Massachusetts
April 4, 2014

SEACHANGE INTERNATIONAL, INC.
CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS
(Amounts in thousands, except share data)

	January 31, 2014	January 31, 2013
Assets		
Current assets:		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$115,734	\$106,721
Restricted cash	—	938
Marketable securities	5,555	6,050
Accounts and other receivables, net of allowance for doubtful accounts of \$327 and \$946 at January 31, 2014 and January 31, 2013, respectively	30,203	39,896
Unbilled receivables	5,511	261
Inventories	6,632	7,372
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	5,449	9,555
Assets held for sale	—	465
Deferred tax assets	—	324
Total current assets	169,084	171,582
Property and equipment, net	18,530	18,399
Marketable securities, long-term	6,814	7,169
Investments in affiliates	1,051	2,951
Intangible assets, net	12,855	17,514
Goodwill	45,150	45,103
Other assets	836	1,958
Total assets	<u>\$254,320</u>	<u>\$264,676</u>
Liabilities and Stockholders' Equity		
Current liabilities:		
Accounts payable	\$ 6,640	\$ 7,846
Other accrued expenses	12,497	13,816
Customer deposits	42	4,268
Deferred revenues	24,030	28,730
Total current liabilities	43,209	54,660
Deferred revenue, long-term	1,598	1,873
Other liabilities, long-term	936	904
Taxes payable, long-term	2,503	2,406
Deferred tax liabilities, long-term	1,633	2,632
Total liabilities	49,879	62,475
Commitments and contingencies (Note 8)		
Stockholders' equity:		
Common stock, \$0.01 par value; 100,000,000 shares authorized; 33,037,671 shares issued and 32,997,887 outstanding at January 31, 2014, and 32,510,326 shares issued and 32,470,542 outstanding at January 31, 2013	330	327
Additional paid-in capital	221,932	216,359
Treasury stock, at cost; 39,784 common shares	(1)	(1)
Accumulated loss	(15,688)	(12,658)
Accumulated other comprehensive loss	(2,132)	(1,826)
Total stockholders' equity	204,441	202,201
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity	<u>\$254,320</u>	<u>\$264,676</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

SEACHANGE INTERNATIONAL, INC.
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS AND COMPREHENSIVE LOSS
(Amounts in thousands, except per share data)

	For the Fiscal Years Ended January 31,		
	2014	2013	2012
Revenues:			
Products	\$ 54,749	\$ 64,274	\$ 73,157
Services	91,570	92,914	91,635
Total revenues	146,319	157,188	164,792
Cost of revenues:			
Products	10,526	17,397	20,132
Services	55,075	52,162	48,061
Amortization of intangible assets	1,269	2,429	2,487
Stock-based compensation expense	250	157	397
Inventory write-down	—	1,752	430
Total cost of revenues	67,120	73,897	71,507
Gross profit	79,199	83,291	93,285
Operating expenses:			
Research and development	39,657	38,667	39,210
Selling and marketing	15,018	15,398	20,757
General and administrative	17,618	17,674	18,966
Amortization of intangible assets	3,361	3,966	3,784
Stock-based compensation expense	2,709	5,772	2,591
Earn-outs and change in fair value of earn-outs	(60)	2,435	3,312
Professional fees: acquisitions, divestitures, litigation and strategic alternatives	1,614	1,619	2,770
Severance and other restructuring costs	911	3,106	3,565
Total operating expenses	80,828	88,637	94,955
Loss from operations	(1,629)	(5,346)	(1,670)
Other (expense) income, net	(224)	(86)	6
(Loss) gain on sale of investment in affiliates	(363)	885	—
Loss before income taxes and equity income in earnings of affiliates ...	(2,216)	(4,547)	(1,664)
Income tax provision (benefit)	55	(1,555)	1,881
Equity income in earnings of affiliates, net of tax	44	193	142
Loss from continuing operations	(2,227)	(2,799)	(3,403)
Loss on sale of discontinued operations	—	(14,073)	—
Loss from discontinued operations, net of tax	(803)	(2,293)	(611)
Net loss	\$ (3,030)	\$ (19,165)	\$ (4,014)
Net loss	\$ (3,030)	\$ (19,165)	\$ (4,014)
Other comprehensive loss, net of tax:			
Foreign currency translation adjustment	(294)	7,954	(872)
Unrealized loss on marketable securities(1)	(12)	(6)	(84)
Comprehensive loss	\$ (3,336)	\$ (11,217)	\$ (4,970)

	For the Fiscal Years Ended January 31,		
	2014	2013	2012
Loss per share:			
Basic loss per share	\$ (0.09)	\$ (0.59)	\$ (0.13)
Diluted loss per share	\$ (0.09)	\$ (0.59)	\$ (0.13)
Loss per share from continuing operations:			
Basic loss per share	\$ (0.07)	\$ (0.09)	\$ (0.11)
Diluted loss per share	\$ (0.07)	\$ (0.09)	\$ (0.11)
Loss per share from discontinued operations:			
Basic loss per share	\$ (0.02)	\$ (0.50)	\$ (0.02)
Diluted loss per share	\$ (0.02)	\$ (0.50)	\$ (0.02)
Weighted average common shares outstanding:			
Basic	32,718	32,494	32,093
Diluted	32,718	32,494	32,093

(1) Tax amounts for all periods were not significant

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

SEACHANGE INTERNATIONAL, INC.
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS
(Amounts in thousands)

	For the Fiscal Years Ended January 31,		
	2014	2013	2012
Cash flows from operating activities:			
Net loss	\$ (3,030)	\$(19,165)	\$ (4,014)
Net loss from discontinued operations	803	16,366	611
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash provided by continuing operating activities:			
Depreciation of property and equipment	4,389	4,671	5,435
Amortization of intangible assets	4,630	6,395	6,271
Impairment of long-lived asset	—	967	1,092
Loss (gain) on sale of investment in affiliates	363	(885)	—
Stock-based compensation expense	2,959	5,929	2,988
Deferred income taxes	(684)	(132)	6,599
Change in contingent consideration related to acquisitions	(60)	2,435	3,312
Other	495	79	669
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:			
Accounts receivable	5,420	1,676	(409)
Unbilled receivables	(5,251)	4,637	(1,255)
Inventories	(234)	2,563	(852)
Prepaid expenses and other assets	6,724	(5,045)	(4,510)
Accounts payable	(873)	(236)	(2,596)
Accrued expenses	1,080	(347)	3,612
Customer deposits	(4,226)	1,777	(926)
Deferred revenues	(4,877)	(6,283)	(3,839)
Other	539	568	519
Net cash provided by operating activities from continuing operations	8,167	15,970	12,707
Net cash (used in) provided by operating activities from discontinued operations	(803)	1,387	1,672
Total cash provided by operating activities	7,364	17,357	14,379
Cash flows from investing activities:			
Purchases of property and equipment	(2,315)	(3,972)	(1,512)
Purchases of marketable securities	(11,479)	(15,642)	(19,944)
Proceeds from sale and maturity of marketable securities	12,237	14,214	19,523
Additional proceeds from sale of equity investment	1,128	885	—
Acquisition of businesses and payment of contingent consideration, net of cash acquired	(4,009)	(8,175)	(4,935)
Decrease in restricted cash	938	262	132
Other	20	190	—
Net cash used in investing activities from continuing operations	(3,480)	(12,238)	(6,736)
Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities from discontinued operations	4,000	25,232	(1,891)
Total cash provided by (used in) investing activities	520	12,994	(8,627)

	For the Fiscal Years Ended January 31,		
	2014	2013	2012
Cash flows from financing activities:			
Repurchases of our common stock	—	(6,200)	—
Proceeds from issuance of common stock relating to stock option exercises	1,058	2,191	1,787
Total cash provided by (used in) financing activities	1,058	(4,009)	1,787
Effect of exchange rate changes on cash	71	(206)	(99)
Net increase in cash and cash equivalents	9,013	26,136	7,440
Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of period	106,721	80,585	73,145
Cash and cash equivalents, end of period	<u>\$115,734</u>	<u>\$106,721</u>	<u>\$80,585</u>
Supplemental disclosure of cash flow information:			
Income taxes paid	\$ 2,606	\$ 1,312	\$ 565
Interest paid	\$ 4	\$ 89	\$ —
Supplemental disclosure of non-cash activities:			
Transfer of items originally classified as inventories to equipment	\$ 1,110	\$ 897	\$ 1,402
Issuance of common stock for settlement of contingent consideration related to acquisitions	\$ 1,560	\$ —	\$ —
Asset held for sale reclassified to asset held for use and reclassified from current assets to property and equipment	\$ 465	\$ —	\$ —

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

SEACHANGE INTERNATIONAL, INC.
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY
(Amounts in thousands, except share amounts)

	<u>Common Stock</u>			<u>Accumulated Deficit</u>	<u>Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)</u>		<u>Treasury Stock</u>		<u>Total Stockholders' Equity</u>
	<u>Number of Shares</u>	<u>Par Value</u>	<u>Additional Paid-In Capital</u>		<u>Cumulative Translation Adjustment</u>	<u>Unrealized Gain/Loss on Investments</u>	<u>Number of Shares</u>	<u>Amount</u>	
Balance at January 31, 2011	31,876,815	\$319	\$207,121	\$ 10,521	\$(8,938)	\$120	(39,784)	\$ (1)	\$209,142
Issuance of common stock pursuant to exercise of stock options	253,668	3	1,784	—	—	—	—	—	1,787
Issuance of common stock pursuant to vesting of restricted stock units	378,955	4	(4)	—	—	—	—	—	—
Issuance of common stock pursuant to deferred consideration	25,006	—	204	—	—	—	—	—	204
Liability stock compensation awards reclassified to equity	—	—	1,417	—	—	—	—	—	1,417
Stock-based compensation expense	—	—	3,358	—	—	—	—	—	3,358
Change in fair value on marketable securities	—	—	—	—	—	(84)	—	—	(84)
Translation adjustment	—	—	—	—	(872)	—	—	—	(872)
Net income	—	—	—	(4,014)	—	—	—	—	(4,014)
Balance at January 31, 2012	32,534,444	326	213,880	6,507	(9,810)	36	(39,784)	(1)	210,938
Issuance of common stock pursuant to exercise of stock options	304,550	2	2,189	—	—	—	—	—	2,191
Issuance of common stock pursuant to vesting of restricted stock units	359,676	4	(4)	—	—	—	—	—	—
Issuance of common stock pursuant to deferred consideration	75,680	1	585	—	—	—	—	—	586
Purchase of treasury shares	—	—	(6,194)	—	—	—	(764,024)	—	(6,194)
Retirement of shares	(764,024)	(6)	—	—	—	—	764,024	—	(6)
Stock-based compensation expense	—	—	5,903	—	—	—	—	—	5,903
Change in fair value on marketable securities	—	—	—	—	—	(6)	—	—	(6)
Translation adjustment	—	—	—	—	7,954	—	—	—	7,954
Net loss	—	—	—	(19,165)	—	—	—	—	(19,165)
Balance at January 31, 2013	32,510,326	327	216,359	(12,658)	(1,856)	30	(39,784)	(1)	202,201
Issuance of common stock pursuant to exercise of stock options	118,529	1	1,057	—	—	—	—	—	1,058
Issuance of common stock pursuant to vesting of restricted stock units	205,928	1	(1)	—	—	—	—	—	—
Issuance of common stock pursuant to deferred consideration	202,888	1	1,558	—	—	—	—	—	1,559
Stock-based compensation expense	—	—	2,959	—	—	—	—	—	2,959
Change in fair value on marketable securities	—	—	—	—	—	(12)	—	—	(12)
Translation adjustment	—	—	—	—	(294)	—	—	—	(294)
Net loss	—	—	—	(3,030)	—	—	—	—	(3,030)
Balance at January 31, 2014	33,037,671	\$330	\$221,932	\$(15,688)	\$(2,150)	\$ 18	(39,784)	\$ (1)	\$204,441

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

SEACHANGE INTERNATIONAL, INC.
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

1. Nature of Business

We are an industry leader in the delivery of multi-screen video. Our products and services facilitate the aggregation, licensing, management and distribution of video (primarily movies and television programming) and television advertising content to cable system operators, telecommunications companies and mobile communications providers.

2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

Significant accounting policies followed in the preparation of the accompanying consolidated financial statements are as follows:

Basis of Presentation and Principles of Consolidation

The accompanying consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP. We consolidate the financial statements of our wholly-owned subsidiaries and all intercompany transactions and account balances have been eliminated in consolidation. We have reclassified other certain prior fiscal year data to conform to our current fiscal year presentation.

We also hold minority investments in the capital stock of certain private companies having product offerings or customer relationships that have strategic importance. We evaluate our equity and debt investments and other contractual relationships with affiliate companies in order to determine whether the guidelines regarding the consolidation of variable interest entities (“VIE’s”) should be applied in the financial statements. Consolidation guidelines address consolidation by business enterprises of VIE’s that possess certain characteristics. A VIE is defined as an entity in which equity investors do not have the characteristics of a controlling financial interest or do not have sufficient equity at risk for the entity to finance its activities without additional subordinated financial support. We use qualitative analysis to determine whether or not we are the primary beneficiary of a VIE. We consider the rights and obligations conveyed by the implicit and explicit variable interest in each VIE and the relationship of these with the variable interests held by other parties to determine whether its variable interests will absorb a majority of a VIE’s expected losses, receive a majority of its expected residual returns, or both. If we determine that our variable interests will absorb a majority of the VIE’s expected losses, receive a majority of their expected residual returns, or both, we consolidate the VIE as the primary beneficiary, and if not, it is not consolidated. We have concluded that we are not the primary beneficiary for any variable interest entities during fiscal 2014.

Effective February 1, 2013, as a result of a change in how we review our business, certain information technology and other costs, which were formerly allocated out of general and administrative expenses, remained in general and administrative expenses. Prior fiscal year balances were adjusted to conform to this presentation. The reclassification, reflected in our current statements of operations and comprehensive loss related to fiscal 2013 and fiscal 2012, is as follows:

	Fiscal Year Ended January 31,	
	2013	2012
Cost of revenue—product	\$ (229)	\$ (156)
Cost of revenue—service	(1,139)	(1,132)
Research and development expenses	(960)	(1,031)
Selling and marketing expenses	(208)	(254)
General and administrative expenses	2,536	2,573
	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>

Immaterial Prior Period Adjustment

During the second quarter of fiscal 2014, we identified an adjustment to the calculation of the derived service period on 875,000 stock options, which included both market price and service conditions, awarded to our CEO in May 2012 and which fully vested in fiscal 2014. The stock options vested in three increments based upon the closing price of SeaChange's common stock. If on May 1, 2015 fewer than 437,500 options had vested pursuant to market price vesting terms, then an additional number of options would vest such that the total number of vested options under the award would equal 437,500 and all remaining unvested options would expire. Prior to the second quarter of fiscal 2014, we recorded the fair value of these stock options using the Monte Carlo simulation model, since the stock option vesting was variable depending on the closing market price of our common stock. The model simulated the daily trading price of the market price-based stock options' expected term to determine if the vesting conditions would be triggered during that term and calculated a derived service period. As a result, the fair value of these stock options was estimated at \$3.3 million with a derived service period of 2.1 years. During the second quarter of fiscal 2014, we determined that the simulation model used to calculate the derived service period of 2.1 years should have excluded the service condition of 36 months in vesting iterations. As a result of this change, the fair value of the stock option award of \$3.3 million did not change but the derived service period would have been 7.2 months for the first increment of 291,667 stock options, 9.6 months for the second increment of 291,666 stock options and 10.8 months for the third increment of 291,667 stock options. The impact of this change resulted in an additional \$1.8 million of stock compensation expense for our fiscal year 2013, which we have concluded would not have been material, individually or in the aggregate, to our prior reporting periods.

In evaluating whether this adjustment was material to previously issued consolidated financial statements, we considered the guidance in the SEC's Staff Accounting Bulletin No. ("SAB") 99, "*Materiality*," and ASC 250, "*Accounting Changes and Error Corrections*." We concluded this adjustment was not material individually or in the aggregate to any of the prior reporting periods, and therefore, amendments of previously filed reports were not required. However, the cumulative adjustment would have been material during the second quarter of fiscal 2014 if the cumulative adjustment was recorded. Accordingly, in accordance with the SEC's SAB 108, "*Considering the Effects of Prior Year Misstatements when Quantifying Misstatements in Current Year Financial Statements*," adjustments to the applicable prior periods are reflected in the financial information herein and will be reflected in future filings containing such financial information. This non-cash adjustment had no net impact to our consolidated statements of cash flows. Below are the line items within these consolidated financial statements that have been adjusted (amounts in thousands):

Consolidated Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Loss:

	For the Fiscal Year Ended January 31, 2013		
	As Previously Reported	Adjustment	As Revised
Stock-based compensation expense	\$ 4,101	\$ 1,828	\$ 5,929
Loss from operations	\$ (3,518)	\$(1,828)	\$ (5,346)
Net loss	\$(17,337)	\$(1,828)	\$(19,165)
Comprehensive loss	\$ (9,389)	\$(1,828)	\$(11,217)
Basic and diluted net loss per share	\$ (0.53)	\$ (0.06)	\$ (0.59)

Consolidated Balance Sheet:

	January 31, 2013		
	As Previously Reported	Adjustment	As Revised
Additional paid-in capital	\$214,531	\$ 1,828	\$216,359
Accumulated loss	\$(10,830)	\$(1,828)	\$(12,658)

Use of Estimates

The preparation of these financial statements in conformity with U.S. GAAP requires management to make estimates and judgments that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, revenues and expenses, and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities. On an ongoing basis, management evaluates these estimates and judgments, including those related to revenue recognition, valuation of inventory and accounts receivable, valuation of investments and income taxes, stock-based compensation, goodwill, intangible assets and related amortization. Management bases these estimates on historical and anticipated results and trends and on various other assumptions that management believes are reasonable under the circumstances, including assumptions as to future events. These estimates form the basis for making judgments about the carrying values of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. By their nature, estimates are subject to an inherent degree of uncertainty. Actual results may differ from management's estimates.

Cash and Cash Equivalents

Cash and cash equivalents include cash on hand and on deposit and highly liquid, temporary cash investments with an original maturity of three months or less. All cash equivalents are carried at cost, which approximates fair value.

Marketable Securities

We account for investments in accordance with authoritative guidance that defines investment classifications. We determine the appropriate classification of debt securities at the time of purchase and reevaluate such designation as of each balance sheet date. Our investment portfolio consists primarily of money market funds, U.S. treasury notes or bonds and U.S. government agency bonds at January 31, 2014 and 2013, but can consist of corporate debt investments, asset-backed securities and government-sponsored enterprises. Our marketable securities are classified as available-for-sale and are reported at fair value with unrealized gains and losses, net of tax, reported in stockholders' equity as a component of accumulated other comprehensive income or loss. The amortization of premiums and accretions of discounts to maturity are computed under the effective interest method and are included in other (expenses) income, net in our consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss. Interest on securities is recorded as earned and is also included in other (expenses) income, net. Any realized gains or losses would be shown in the accompanying consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss in other (expenses) income, net.

We evaluate our investments on a regular basis to determine whether an other-than-temporary decline in fair value has occurred. This evaluation consists of a review of several factors, including, but not limited to: the length of time and extent that an investment has been in an unrealized loss position; the existence of an event that would impair the issuer's future earnings potential; and our intent and ability to hold an investment for a period of time sufficient to allow for any anticipated recovery in fair value. Declines in value below cost for investments where it is considered probable that all contractual terms of the investment will be satisfied, are due primarily to changes in interest rates, and where the company has the intent and ability to hold the investment for a period of time sufficient to allow a market recovery, are not assumed to be other-than-temporary. Any other-than-temporary declines in fair value are recorded in earnings and a new cost basis for the investment is established.

Fair Value Measurements

Definition and Hierarchy

The applicable accounting guidance defines fair value as the exchange price that would be received for an asset or paid to transfer a liability in the principal or most advantageous market for the asset or liability in an orderly transaction between market participants on the measurement date. The guidance establishes a framework for measuring fair value and expands required disclosure about the fair value measurements of assets and liabilities. This guidance requires us to classify and disclose assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis, as well as fair value measurements of assets and liabilities measured on a non-recurring basis in periods subsequent to initial measurement, in a fair value hierarchy.

The fair value hierarchy is broken down into three levels based on the reliability of inputs and requires an entity to maximize the use of observable inputs, where available. The following summarizes the three levels of inputs required, as well as the assets and liabilities that we value using those levels of inputs:

- Level 1 – Observable inputs that reflect quoted prices for identical assets or liabilities in active markets.
- Level 2 – Observable inputs other than Level 1 prices, such as quoted prices for similar assets or liabilities; quoted prices in markets that are not very active; or other inputs that are observable or can be corroborated by observable market data for substantially the full term of the assets or liabilities.
- Level 3 – Unobservable inputs that are supported by little or no market activity and that are significant to the fair value of the assets or liabilities. The fair value measurements of the contingent consideration obligations related to our business acquisitions are valued using Level 3 inputs.

Valuation Techniques

When developing fair value estimates for certain financial assets and liabilities, we maximize the use of observable inputs and minimize the use of unobservable inputs. When available, we use quoted market prices, market comparables and discounted cash flow projections. Financial instruments include money market funds, U.S. treasury notes or bonds and U.S. government agency bonds.

In general, and where applicable, we use quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities to determine fair value. If quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities are not available to determine fair value, then we use quoted prices for similar assets and liabilities or inputs that are observable either directly or indirectly. In periods of market inactivity, the observability of prices and inputs may be reduced for certain instruments. This condition could cause an instrument to be reclassified from Level 1 to Level 2 or from Level 2 to Level 3.

Concentration of Credit Risk

Financial instruments which potentially expose us to concentrations of credit risk include cash equivalents, investments in treasury bills, certificates of deposits and commercial paper, trade accounts receivable, accounts payable and accrued liabilities. We restrict our cash equivalents and investments in marketable securities to repurchase agreements with major banks and U.S. government and corporate securities which are subject to minimal credit and market risk.

For trade accounts receivable, we evaluate customers' financial condition, require advance payments from certain of our customers and maintain reserves for potential credit losses. We perform ongoing credit evaluations of customers' financial condition but generally do not require collateral. For some international customers, we require an irrevocable letter of credit to be issued by the customer before the purchase order is accepted. We monitor payments from customers and assess any collection issues. We maintain allowances for specific doubtful accounts and other risk categories of accounts based on estimates of losses resulting from the inability of the Company's customers to make required payments and record these allowances as a charge to general and administrative expenses. We base our allowances for doubtful accounts on historical collections and write-off experience, current trends, credit assessments, and other analysis of specific customer situations. At January 31, 2014 and 2013, we had an allowance for doubtful accounts of \$0.3 million and \$0.9 million, respectively, to provide for potential credit losses.

Inventory Valuation

Inventories are stated at the lower of cost or net realizable value. Cost is determined using the first-in, first-out ("FIFO") method. Inventories consist primarily of components and subassemblies and finished products held for sale. The values of inventories are reviewed quarterly to determine that the carrying value is stated at the lower of

cost or net realizable value. We record charges to reduce inventory to its net realizable value when impairment is identified through a quarterly review process. The obsolescence evaluation is based upon assumptions and estimates about future demand, or possible alternative uses and involves significant judgments. For the years ended January 31, 2014, 2013 and 2012, we recorded a provision for obsolescence of \$0.1 million, \$0.3 million and \$0.6 million, respectively.

Property and Equipment

Property and equipment consists of land and buildings, office and computer equipment, leasehold improvements, demonstration equipment, deployed assets and spare components and assemblies used to service our installed base. Property and equipment are recorded at cost and depreciated over their estimated useful lives. Determining the useful lives of property and equipment requires us to make significant judgments that can materially impact our operating results. If our estimates require adjustment, it could have a material impact on our reported results.

Demonstration equipment consists of systems manufactured by us for use in marketing and selling activities. Leasehold improvements are amortized over the shorter of their estimated useful lives or the term of the respective leases using the straight-line method. Deployed assets consist of movie systems owned and manufactured by us that are installed in a hotel environment. Deployed assets are depreciated over the life of the related service agreements. Capitalized service and spare components are depreciated over the estimated useful lives using the straight-line method. Maintenance and repair costs are expensed as incurred.

Generally, property and equipment include assets in service and fully depreciated assets remaining in service along with related accumulated depreciation are not removed from the balance sheet. Upon retirement or sale of an asset or asset group, the cost of the assets disposed of, and the related accumulated depreciation, are removed from the accounts, and any resulting gain or loss is included in the determination of net income or loss.

Investments in Affiliates

Our investments in affiliates include investments accounted for under the cost method and the equity method of accounting. The investments that represent less than a 20% ownership interest of the common shares of the affiliate are carried at cost. Under the equity method of accounting, which generally applies to investments that represent 20% to 50% ownership of the common shares of the affiliate, our proportionate ownership share of the earnings or losses of the affiliate are included in equity income in earnings of affiliates in our consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss.

We periodically review indicators of the fair value of our investments in affiliates in order to assess whether available facts or circumstances, both internally and externally, may suggest an “other than temporary” decline in the value of the investment. The carrying value of an investment in an affiliate may be affected by the affiliate’s ability to obtain adequate funding and execute its business plans, general market conditions, industry considerations specific to the affiliate’s business, and other factors. The inability of an affiliate to obtain future funding or successfully execute its business plan could adversely affect our equity earnings of the affiliate in the periods affected by those events. Future adverse changes in market conditions or poor operating results of the affiliates could result in equity losses or an inability to recover the carrying value of the investments in affiliates that may not be reflected in an investment’s current carrying value, thereby possibly requiring an impairment charge in the future. We record an impairment charge when we believe an investment has experienced a decline in value that is other-than-temporary.

Intangible Assets and Goodwill

Intangible assets consist of customer contracts, completed technology, non-compete agreements, patents and trademarks. The intangible assets are amortized to cost of sales and operating expenses, as appropriate, on a straight-line or accelerated basis, using the economic consumption life basis, in order to reflect the period that the assets will be consumed, which are:

Intangible assets with finite useful lives:

Customer contracts	1 - 8 years
Non compete agreements	2 - 3 years
Completed technology	4 - 6 years
Trademarks, patents and other	5 years

Intangible assets with indefinite useful lives:

Trade names	indefinite life
Goodwill	indefinite life

We develop software for resale in markets that are subject to rapid technological change, new product development and changing customer needs. The time period during which software development costs can be capitalized from the point of reaching technological feasibility until the time of general product release is very short, and consequently, the amounts that could be capitalized are not material to our financial position or results of operations. Software development costs relating to sales of software requiring significant modification or customization are charged to costs of product revenues.

Amortization expense is recorded over the period of economic consumption or the life of the agreement, whichever results in the higher expense, starting with the first shipment of the product to a customer. Amortization expense charged to cost of sales was \$1.3 million, \$2.4 million and \$2.5 million for fiscal 2014, 2013 and 2012, respectively.

Goodwill is recorded when the consideration for an acquisition exceeds the fair value of net tangible and identifiable intangible assets acquired.

Impairment of Assets

Indefinite-lived intangible assets, such as goodwill and trade names are not amortized, but are evaluated for impairment, at the reporting unit level, annually in our third quarter beginning August 1st. Indefinite-lived intangible assets may be tested for impairment on an interim basis in addition to the annual evaluation if an event occurs or circumstances change such as declines in sales, earnings or cash flows, decline in the Company's stock price, or material adverse changes in the business climate, which would more likely than not reduce the fair value of a reporting unit below its carrying amount.

The process of evaluating indefinite-lived intangible assets for impairment requires several judgments and assumptions to be made to determine the fair value of the Company, including the method used to determine fair value, discount rates, expected levels of cash flows, revenues and earnings, and the selection of comparable companies used to develop market based assumptions. One of three generally accepted approaches may be used to value intangible assets for impairment: the market approach, the income approach and the asset-based (cost) approach to arrive at the fair value. We chose to use the market approach and the income approach in our testing for fiscal 2014. In calculating the fair value, we derived the standalone projected five year cash flows for the Company. This process started with the projected cash flows which were discounted. The choice of which approach and methods to use in a particular situation depends on the facts and circumstances.

We also evaluate property and equipment, intangible assets with finite useful lives and other long-lived assets on a regular basis for the existence of facts or circumstances, both internal and external that may suggest an asset is not recoverable. If such circumstances exist, we evaluate the carrying value of long-lived assets to determine if impairment exists based upon estimated undiscounted future cash flows over the remaining useful life of the assets and compares that value to the carrying value of the assets. Our cash flow estimates contain management's best estimates, using appropriate and customary assumptions and projections at the time.

Income Taxes

As part of the process of preparing our financial statements, we are required to estimate our provision for income taxes in each of the jurisdictions in which we operate. This process involves estimating our actual current tax exposure, including assessing the risks associated with tax audits, together with assessing temporary differences resulting from the different treatment of items for tax and accounting purposes. These differences result in deferred tax assets and liabilities, which are included within our balance sheet.

Deferred income tax assets and liabilities are recognized for the future tax consequences attributable to differences between the financial statement carrying amounts of existing assets and liabilities and their respective income tax bases, and operating loss and tax credit carry forwards. We evaluate the weight of all available evidence to determine whether it is more likely than not that some portion or all of the deferred income tax assets will not be realized. We will record a valuation allowance if the likelihood of realization of the deferred tax assets in the future is reduced based on an evaluation of objective verifiable evidence. Significant management judgment is required in determining our income tax provision, our deferred tax assets and liabilities and any valuation allowance recorded against our deferred tax assets. We have established a 100% valuation allowance against our U.S. deferred tax assets due to indications that they may not be realized. The amount of the deferred tax asset considered realizable is subject to change based on future events, including generating sufficient pre-tax income in future periods. In the event that actual results differ from these estimates, our provision for income taxes could be materially impacted. We do not provide for U.S. federal and state income taxes on the undistributed earnings of our non-U.S. subsidiaries that are considered indefinitely reinvested in the operations outside the United States.

Authoritative guidance as it relates to income tax liabilities states that the minimum threshold a tax position is required to meet before being recognized in the financial statements is "more likely than not" (i.e., a likelihood of occurrence greater than 50%). The recognition threshold is met when an entity concludes that a tax position, based solely on its technical merits, is more likely than not to be sustained upon examination by the relevant taxing authority. Those tax positions failing to qualify for initial recognition are recognized in the first interim period in which they meet the more likely than not standard, or are resolved through negotiation or litigation with the taxing authority, or upon expiration of the statute of limitations. Derecognition of a tax position that was previously recognized occurs when an entity subsequently determines that a tax position no longer meets the more likely than not threshold of being sustained.

We file annual income tax returns in multiple taxing jurisdictions around the world. A number of years may elapse before an uncertain tax position is audited and finally resolved. While it is often difficult to predict the final outcome or the timing of resolution of any particular uncertain tax position, we believe that our reserves for income taxes reflect the most likely outcome. We adjust these reserves as well as the related interest and penalties, in light of changing facts and circumstances. If our estimate of tax liabilities proves to be less than the ultimate assessment, a further charge to expense would result. If payment of these amounts ultimately proves to be unnecessary, the reversal of the liabilities would result in tax benefits being recognized in the period when we determine the liabilities are no longer necessary. The changes in estimate could have a material impact on our financial position and operating results. In addition, settlement of any particular position could have a material and adverse effect on our cash flows and financial position.

Restructuring

We record restructuring charges consisting of employee severance and the disposal of fixed assets. Restructuring charges represent our best estimate of the associated liability at the date the charges are recognized. Adjustments for changes in assumptions are recorded as a component of operating expenses in the period they become known. Differences between actual and expected charges and changes in assumptions could have a material effect on our restructuring accrual as well as our consolidated results of operations.

Foreign Currency Translation

For subsidiaries where the U.S. dollar is designated as the functional currency of the entity, we translate that entity's monetary assets and liabilities denominated in local currencies into U.S. dollars (the functional and reporting currency) at current exchange rates, as of each balance sheet date. Non-monetary assets (e.g., inventories, property, plant, and equipment and intangible assets) and related income statement accounts (e.g., cost of sales, depreciation, amortization of intangible assets) are translated at historical exchange rates between the functional currency (the U.S. dollar) and the local currency. Revenue and other expense items are translated using average exchange rates during the fiscal period. Translation adjustments and transactions gains and losses on foreign currency transactions, and any unrealized gains and losses on short-term inter-company transactions are included in other income or expense, net.

For subsidiaries where the local currency is designated as the functional currency, we translate our assets and liabilities into U.S. dollars (the reporting currency) at current exchange rates as of each balance sheet date. Revenue and expense items are translated using average exchange rates during the period. Cumulative translation adjustments are presented as a separate component of stockholders' equity. Exchange gains and losses on foreign currency transactions and unrealized gains and losses on short-term inter-company transactions are included in other income or expense, net.

The aggregate foreign exchange transaction losses included in other (expenses) income, net, on the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss, were \$0.4 million, approximately \$23,000 and \$0.2 million for fiscal 2014, 2013 and 2012, respectively.

Comprehensive Loss

We present accumulated other comprehensive loss and total comprehensive loss in the consolidated statement of operations. At the end of fiscal 2014, 2013 and 2012, our total comprehensive loss of \$3.3 million, \$11.2 million and \$5.0 million consists primarily of net loss, cumulative translation adjustments and unrealized gains and losses on marketable securities.

Revenue Recognition

Our transactions frequently involve the sales of hardware, software, systems and services in multiple-element arrangements. Revenues from sales of hardware, software and systems that do not require significant modification or customization of the underlying software are recognized when:

- title and risk of loss have passed to the customer;
- there is evidence of an arrangement;
- fees are fixed or determinable; and
- collection of the related receivable is considered probable.

Customers are billed for installation, training, project management and at least one year of product maintenance and technical support at the time of the product sale. Revenue from these activities is deferred at the time of the product sale and recognized ratably over the period these services are performed. Revenue from ongoing product maintenance and technical support agreements is recognized ratably over the period of the related agreements.

Revenue from software development contracts that include significant modification or customization, including software product enhancements, is recognized based on the percentage of completion contract accounting method using labor efforts expended in relation to estimates of total labor efforts to complete the contract. Accounting for contract amendments and customer change orders are included in contract accounting when executed. Revenue from shipping and handling costs and other out-of-pocket expenses reimbursed by customers are included in revenues and cost of revenues. Our share of intercompany profits associated with sales and services provided to affiliated companies are eliminated in consolidation in proportion to our equity ownership.

We have historically applied the software revenue recognition rules as prescribed by ASC 985-605. In October 2009, the FASB issued ASU 2009-14, "*Certain Revenue Arrangements That Include Software Elements*," which amended ASC 985-605. This ASU removes tangible products containing software components and non-software components that function together to deliver the product's essential functionality from the scope of the software revenue recognition rules. In the case of our hardware products with embedded software, we have determined that the hardware and software components function together to deliver the product's essential functionality, and therefore, the revenue from the sale of these products no longer falls within the scope of the software revenue recognition rules. Revenue from the sale of software-only products remains within the scope of the software revenue recognition rules. Maintenance and support, training, consulting, and installation services no longer fall within the scope of the software revenue recognition rules, except when they are sold with and relate to a software-only product. Revenue recognition for products that no longer fall under the scope of the software revenue recognition rules are similar to that for other tangible products and ASU 2009-13, "*Multiple-Deliverable Revenue Arrangements*," which amended ASC 605 and was also issued in October 2009, which is applicable for multiple-deliverable revenue arrangements. ASU 2009-13 allows companies to allocate revenue in a multiple-deliverable arrangement in a manner that better reflects the transaction's economics.

Under the software revenue recognition rules, the fee is allocated to the various elements based on VSOE of fair value. Under this method, the total arrangement value is allocated first to undelivered elements, based on their fair values, with the remainder being allocated to the delivered elements. Where fair value of undelivered service elements has not been established, the total arrangement value is recognized over the period during which the services are performed. The amounts allocated to undelivered elements, which may include project management, training, installation, maintenance and technical support and certain hardware and software components, are based upon the price charged when these elements are sold separately and unaccompanied by the other elements. The amount allocated to installation, training and project management revenue is based upon standard hourly billing rates and the estimated time to complete the service. These services are not essential to the functionality of systems as these services do not alter the equipment's capabilities, are available from other vendors and the systems are standard products. For multiple-element arrangements that include software development with significant modification or customization and systems sales where VSOE of the fair value does not exist for the undelivered elements of the arrangement (other than maintenance and technical support), percentage of completion accounting is applied for revenue recognition purposes to the entire arrangement with the exception of maintenance and technical support.

Under the revenue recognition rules for tangible products as amended by ASU 2009-13, the fee from a multiple-deliverable arrangement is allocated to each of the deliverables based upon their relative selling prices as determined by a selling-price hierarchy. A deliverable in an arrangement qualifies as a separate unit of accounting if the delivered item has value to the customer on a stand-alone basis. A delivered item that does not qualify as a separate unit of accounting is combined with the other undelivered items in the arrangement and revenue is recognized for those combined deliverables as a single unit of accounting. The selling price used for each deliverable is based upon VSOE if available, TPE if VSOE is not available, and BESP if neither VSOE nor TPE are available. TPE is the price of the Company's, or any competitor's, largely interchangeable products or services in stand-alone sales to similarly situated customers. BESP is the price at which we would sell the deliverable if it were sold regularly on a stand-alone basis, considering market conditions and entity-specific factors.

The selling prices used in the relative selling price allocation method for certain of our services are based upon VSOE. The selling prices used in the relative selling price allocation method for third-party products from other vendors are based upon TPE. The selling prices used in the relative selling price allocation method for our hardware products, software, subscriptions, and customized services for which VSOE does not exist are based upon BESP. We do not believe TPE exists for these products and services because they are differentiated from competing products and services in terms of functionality and performance and there are no competing products or services that are largely interchangeable. Management establishes BESP with consideration for market conditions, such as the impact of competition and geographic considerations, and entity-specific factors, such as the cost of the product, discounts provided and profit objectives. Management believes that BESP is reflective of reasonable pricing of that deliverable as if priced on a stand-alone basis.

For our cloud and managed service revenues, we generate revenue from two sources; (1) subscription and support services; and (2) professional services and other. Subscription and support revenue includes subscription fees from customers accessing our cloud-based software platform and support fees. Our arrangements with customers do not provide the customer with the right to take possession of the software supporting the cloud-based software platform at any time. Professional services and other revenue include fees from implementation and customization to support customer requirements. Amounts that have been invoiced are recorded in accounts receivable and in deferred revenue or revenue, depending on whether the revenue recognition criteria have been met.

For the most part, subscription and support agreements are entered into for 12 to 36 months. In aggregate, more than 90% of the professional services component of the arrangements with customers is performed within a year of entering into a contract with the customer.

The subscription agreements generally provide service-level commitments of 99.5% uptime per period, excluding scheduled maintenance. The failure to meet this level of service availability may require us to credit qualifying customers. In light of our historical experience with meeting our service-level commitments, we do not currently have any liabilities on our balance sheet for these commitments.

In most instances, revenue from a new customer acquisition is generated under sales agreements with multiple elements, comprised of subscription and support and other professional services. We evaluate each element in a multiple-element arrangement to determine whether it represents a separate unit of accounting. An element constitutes a separate unit of accounting when the delivered item has standalone value and delivery of the undelivered element is probable and within our control.

Stock-based Compensation

We account for all employee and non-employee director stock-based compensation awards using the authoritative guidance regarding stock-based payments. We have continued to use the Black-Scholes pricing model as the most appropriate method for determining the estimated fair value of all applicable awards. We also use the Monte Carlo pricing model for our market-based option awards. Determining the appropriate fair value model and calculating the fair value of stock-based payment awards requires the input of highly subjective assumptions, including the expected life of the stock-based payment awards and stock price volatility. Management estimates the volatility based on the historical volatility of our stock. The assumptions used in calculating the fair value of stock-based payment awards represent management's best estimates, but these estimates involve inherent uncertainties and the application of management's judgment. As a result, if circumstances change and we use different assumptions, our stock-based compensation expense could be materially different in the future. In addition, we are required to estimate the expected forfeiture rate and only recognize expense for those shares expected to vest. If our actual forfeiture rate is materially different from our estimate, the stock-based compensation expense could be significantly different from what it has recorded in the current period. The estimated fair value of our stock-based options and performance-based restricted stock units ("RSUs"), less expected forfeitures, is amortized over the awards' vesting period on a graded vesting basis, whereas the RSUs and employee stock purchase plan stock units are amortized on a straight-line basis.

Advertising Costs

Advertising costs are charged to expense as incurred. Advertising costs were \$0.1 million, \$0.2 million and \$0.4 million for fiscal 2014, 2013 and 2012, respectively.

Earnings Per Share

Earnings per share are presented in accordance with authoritative guidance which requires the presentation of “basic” earnings per share and “diluted” earnings per share. Basic earnings per share is computed by dividing earnings available to common shareholders by the weighted-average shares of common stock outstanding during the period. For the purposes of calculating diluted earnings per share, the denominator includes both the weighted average number of shares of common stock outstanding during the period and the weighted average number of potential shares of common stock, such as stock options, employee stock purchase plan and restricted stock, calculated using the treasury stock method. For the purpose of calculating diluted loss per share, we do not include these shares in the denominator because these shares would have an anti-dilutive effect on periods in which we incur a net loss. Certain shares of our common stock have exercise prices in excess of the average market price. These shares are anti-dilutive and are omitted from the calculation of earnings per share. For more information on this see Note 14., “*Net Loss Per Share*,” below.

Recent Accounting Standard Updates

Definition of a Public Business Entity

In December 2013, the FASB issued ASU 2013-12, “*Definition of a Public Business Entity: An Addition to the Master Glossary*,” which provides entities with a single definition of a Public Business Entity for use in future financial accounting and guidance beginning in fiscal 2015. We do not anticipate adoption of this guidance to have a material impact on our financial statements.

Release of Cumulative Translation Adjustment into Net Income

In March 2013, the FASB issued ASU 2013-05, “*Foreign Currency Matter (Topic 830) – Parent’s Accounting for the Cumulative Translation Adjustment upon Derecognition of Certain Subsidiaries or Groups of Assets within a Foreign Entity or of an Investment in a Foreign Entity*,” which amends previous guidance related to overall consolidation rules and rules related to the translation of financial statements. ASU 2013-05 requires that the parent release any related cumulative translation adjustment into net income only if the sale or transfer results in the complete or substantially complete liquidation of the foreign entity in which the subsidiary or group of assets had resided. The new guidance will be effective prospectively for us beginning February 1, 2014. Early adoption is permitted. We do not anticipate adoption of this guidance to have a material impact on our financial statements.

3. Discontinued Operations

On May 4, 2012, we completed the sale of our broadcast servers and storage business and received a cash payment, net of certain adjustments, of \$4.9 million and recorded a total gain in this transaction, net of tax in the amount of \$1.5 million. The financial results from this divested business are included in discontinued operations in our consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss.

On May 21, 2012, we completed the sale of our media services business, ODG, to Avail Media, Inc. (“Avail”) for a purchase price of approximately \$27 million plus certain working capital adjustments. We recorded a \$15.5 million loss in our consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss from the sale of ODG, primarily arising from a related \$17.0 million goodwill impairment charge that we recorded in the first quarter of fiscal 2013. The financial results from our former media services segment are included as discontinued operations in our consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss.

The following table details selected financial information for our former broadcast servers and storage and media services business units for the periods presented (amounts in thousands):

	For the Fiscal Year Ended January 31, 2014			For the Fiscal Year Ended January 31, 2013			For the Fiscal Year Ended January 31, 2012		
	Servers and Storage	Media Services	Total Discontinued Operations	Servers and Storage	Media Services	Total Discontinued Operations	Servers and Storage	Media Services	Total Discontinued Operations
Revenues:									
Products	\$ 46	\$—	\$ 46	\$ 1,031	\$ —	\$ 1,031	\$ 6,159	\$ —	\$ 6,159
Services	—	—	—	835	9,315	10,150	5,720	32,913	38,633
Total revenues	<u>\$ 46</u>	<u>\$—</u>	<u>\$ 46</u>	<u>\$ 1,866</u>	<u>\$9,315</u>	<u>\$11,181</u>	<u>\$11,879</u>	<u>\$32,913</u>	<u>\$44,792</u>
(Loss) income from discontinued operations:									
(Loss) income from discontinued operations, before tax	\$(803)	\$—	\$(803)	\$(1,854)	\$ (194)	\$(2,048)	\$(2,400)	\$ 2,109	\$ (291)
Income tax provision (benefit)	—	—	—	84	(13)	71	100	312	412
Income in investment in affiliates	—	—	—	—	(174)	(174)	—	92	92
(Loss) income from discontinued operations, after tax	<u>\$(803)</u>	<u>\$—</u>	<u>\$(803)</u>	<u>\$(1,938)</u>	<u>\$ (355)</u>	<u>\$(2,293)</u>	<u>\$(2,500)</u>	<u>\$ 1,889</u>	<u>\$ (611)</u>

Asset Placed Back in Service

As a result of the divestiture of our former broadcast servers and storage business, we determined we would no longer utilize our facility in Greenville, New Hampshire as an active operation and placed the building on the market for sale.

During fiscal 2014 we determined that the building asset group no longer met the criteria for an asset held for sale in accordance with ASC 360-10-45-9, “*Property, Plant, and Equipment – Impairment or Disposal of Long-Lived Assets.*” Therefore, we placed the asset group back in service as an asset held and used as of October 31, 2013. We determined that the remaining estimated useful life of the building asset group should be based on the remaining useful life of the primary asset of the building group, which we consider to be approximately seven years.

4. Investments in Marketable Securities

Fair Value Measurements of Assets and Liabilities

The following tables set forth our financial assets and liabilities that were accounted for at fair value on a recurring basis as of January 31, 2014 and January 31, 2013:

	January 31, 2014	Fair Value at January 31, 2014 Using		
		Quoted Prices in Active Markets for Identical Assets (Level 1)	Significant Other Observable Inputs (Level 2)	Significant Unobservable Inputs (Level 3)
		(Amounts in thousands)		
Financial assets:				
Cash	\$112,271	\$112,271	\$ —	\$ —
Money market accounts (a)	3,463	3,463	—	—
Available for sale marketable securities:				
Current marketable securities:				
U.S. treasury notes and bonds—conventional ..	3,545	3,545	—	—
U.S. government agency issues	2,010	—	2,010	—
Non-current marketable securities:				
U.S. government agency issues	6,814	—	6,814	—
Total	<u>\$128,103</u>	<u>\$119,279</u>	<u>\$ 8,824</u>	<u>\$ —</u>

		Fair Value at January 31, 2013 Using		
	January 31, 2013	Quoted Prices in Active Markets for Identical Assets (Level 1)	Significant Other Observable Inputs (Level 2)	Significant Unobservable Inputs (Level 3)
		(Amounts in thousands)		
Financial assets (b):				
Cash	\$104,109	\$104,109	\$ —	\$ —
Money market accounts (a)	2,612	2,612	—	—
Available for sale marketable securities:				
Current marketable securities:				
U.S. treasury notes and bonds— conventional	2,016	2,016	—	—
U.S. government agency issues	4,034	—	4,034	—
Non-current marketable securities:				
U.S. treasury notes and bonds— conventional	2,071	2,071	—	—
U.S. government agency issues	5,098	—	5,098	—
Total	<u>\$119,940</u>	<u>\$110,808</u>	<u>\$ 9,132</u>	<u>\$ —</u>
Other liabilities:				
Acquisition-related consideration (c)	\$ 5,656	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 5,656

- a) Money market funds and U.S. treasury bills are included in cash and cash equivalents on the accompanying consolidated balance sheet and are valued at quoted market prices for identical instruments in active markets.
- b) The above table reflects a revision to reclassify \$9.1 million of investments in U.S. treasury notes and bonds held as of January 31, 2013 from Level 1 to Level 2. Management believes this revision is not significant to the financial statements.
- c) The fair value of our contingent consideration arrangement is determined based on our evaluation as to the probability and amount of any earn-out that will be achieved based on expected future performance by the acquired entity, as well as the fair value of fixed purchase price.

The following table sets forth a reconciliation of liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis with the use of significant unobservable inputs (Level 3) for the fiscal year ended January 31, 2014 (amounts in thousands):

	Level 3 Accrued Contingent Consideration
Ending balance January 31, 2013	\$ 5,656
Change in fair value of contingent consideration	(60)
Contingency payment/Issuance of stock	(5,619)
Translation adjustment	23
Ending balance January 31, 2014	<u>\$ —</u>

Available-for-Sale Securities

We rely on mark to market valuations to record the fair value of our available for sale security assets which are measured under a Level 1 input. These assets are publicly-traded equity securities for which market prices are readily observable and recorded. At January 31, 2014 and 2013, we had \$5.6 million and \$6.1 million, respectively, in short-term marketable securities and \$6.8 million and \$7.2 million, respectively, in long-term marketable securities.

We determine the appropriate classification of debt securities at the time of purchase and reevaluate such designation as of each balance sheet date. Our investment portfolio consists of money market funds, U.S. treasury notes and bonds, and U.S. government agency notes and bonds. All highly liquid investments with an original maturity of three months or less when purchased are considered to be cash equivalents. All cash equivalents are carried at cost, which approximates fair value. Our marketable securities are classified as available-for-sale and are reported at fair value with unrealized gains and losses, net of tax, reported in stockholders' equity as a component of accumulated other comprehensive income or loss. The amortization of premiums and accretions of discounts to maturity are computed under the effective interest method and is included in interest income. Interest on securities is recorded as earned and is also included in interest income. Any realized gains or losses would be shown in the accompanying consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss in other (expenses) income, net.

The following is a summary of available-for-sale securities, including the cost basis, aggregate fair value and gross unrealized gains and losses, for cash equivalents, short-and long-term marketable securities portfolio as of January 31, 2014 and 2013:

	<u>Amortized Cost</u>	<u>Gross Unrealized Gains</u>	<u>Gross Unrealized Losses</u>	<u>Estimated Fair Value</u>
	(Amounts in thousands)			
January 31, 2014:				
Cash	\$112,271	\$ —	\$ —	\$112,271
Cash equivalents	3,463	—	—	3,463
Cash and cash equivalents	<u>115,734</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>115,734</u>
U.S. treasury notes and bonds—short-term	3,540	5		3,545
U.S. government agency issues—short-term	2,005	5	—	2,010
U.S. government agency issues—long-term	<u>6,806</u>	<u>8</u>		<u>6,814</u>
Total cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities	<u>\$128,085</u>	<u>\$ 18</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$128,103</u>
January 31, 2013:				
Cash	\$104,109	\$ —	\$ —	\$104,109
Cash equivalents	2,612	—	—	2,612
Cash and cash equivalents	<u>106,721</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>106,721</u>
U.S. treasury notes and bonds—short-term	2,015	1		2,016
U.S. treasury notes and bonds—long-term	2,064	7		2,071
U.S. government agency issues—short-term	4,027	7	—	4,034
U.S. government agency issues—long-term	<u>5,083</u>	<u>15</u>		<u>5,098</u>
Total cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities	<u>\$119,910</u>	<u>\$ 30</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$119,940</u>

The gross realized gains and losses on sale of available-for-sale securities for fiscal years 2014, 2013 and 2012 were immaterial. For purposes of determining gross realized gains and losses, the cost of securities sold is based on specific identification.

Contractual maturities of available-for-sale debt securities at January 31, 2014 are as follows (amounts in thousands):

	<u>Estimated Fair Value</u>
Maturity of one year or less	\$ 5,555
Maturity between one and five years	6,814
Total	<u>\$12,369</u>

We concluded that there were no other than temporary declines in investments recorded as of January 31, 2014, 2013 and 2012. The unrealized holding losses, net of tax, on available-for-sale securities in the amount of approximately \$12,000, approximately \$6,000 and \$0.1 million for the years ended January 31, 2014, 2013 and 2012, respectively, have been included in stockholders' equity as a component of accumulated other comprehensive loss.

Cash, Cash Equivalents and Marketable Securities

Cash and cash equivalents consist primarily of highly liquid investments in money market mutual funds, government sponsored enterprise obligations, treasury bills, commercial paper and other money market securities with remaining maturities at date of purchase of 90 days or less. The fair value of cash (including restricted cash), cash equivalents and marketable securities at January 31, 2014 and 2013 was \$128.1 million and \$120.9 million, respectively.

5. Consolidated Balance Sheet Detail

Inventories consist primarily of hardware and related component parts and are stated at the lower of cost (on a first-in, first-out basis) or market. Inventories consist of the following:

	<u>January 31,</u>	
	<u>2014</u>	<u>2013</u>
	(Amounts in thousands)	
Components and assemblies	\$2,201	\$3,472
Finished products	4,431	3,900
Total inventories	<u>\$6,632</u>	<u>\$7,372</u>

Property and equipment, net consists of the following:

	<u>Estimated Useful Life (Years)</u>	<u>January 31,</u>	
		<u>2014</u>	<u>2013 (1)</u>
		(Amounts in thousands)	
Land		\$ 2,880	\$ 2,780
Buildings	20	12,081	11,426
Office furniture and equipment	5	998	1,073
Computer equipment, software and demonstration equipment	3	17,466	16,458
Service and spare components	5	1,158	1,251
Leasehold improvements	1-7	1,145	1,089
		<u>35,728</u>	<u>34,077</u>
Less—Accumulated depreciation		(17,198)	(15,678)
Total property and equipment, net		<u>\$ 18,530</u>	<u>\$ 18,399</u>

- (1) Fiscal 2013 property and equipment balances in the table above were adjusted to write off \$42.8 million of fully depreciated assets as of January 31, 2013, in accordance with our property and equipment policy, to conform to our current fiscal year presentation.

Depreciation expense of fixed assets was \$4.4 million, \$4.7 million and \$5.4 million for the years ended January 31, 2014, 2013 and 2012, respectively.

Other accrued expenses consist of the following:

	January 31,	
	2014	2013
	(Amounts in thousands)	
Accrued compensation and commissions	\$ 4,115	\$ 4,136
Acquisition-related consideration	—	5,656
Employee benefits	2,086	631
Accrued other	6,296	3,393
Total other accrued expenses	<u>\$12,497</u>	<u>\$13,816</u>

6. Goodwill and Intangible Assets

At January 31, 2014 and 2013, we had goodwill of \$45.2 million and \$45.1 million, respectively. The change in the carrying amount of goodwill for the years ended January 31, 2013 and 2012 are as follows:

	Software	Media Services	Total
Balance at January 31, 2012	\$44,415	\$ 19,225	\$ 63,640
Acquisition of goodwill—Flashlight	10	—	10
Goodwill related to discontinued operations	—	(19,225)	(19,225)
Cumulative translation adjustment	678	—	678
Balance at January 31, 2013	<u>45,103</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>45,103</u>
Cumulative translation adjustment	47	—	47
Balance at January 31, 2014	<u>\$45,150</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 45,150</u>

We performed our annual impairment tests of goodwill on August 1, 2013 and 2012, and determined that the fair value of our goodwill balance exceeded its carrying value and no impairment charge was necessary. While no impairment charges resulted from our analysis performed during the fourth quarter of fiscal 2014, impairment charges may occur in the future as a result of changes in projected growth and other factors.

At January 31, 2014 and 2013, the balances in net intangible assets of \$12.9 million and \$17.5 million, respectively, consist of patents, customer contracts, non-compete agreements, completed technology and trademarks.

Intangible assets, net, consisted of the following:

		January 31, 2014			January 31, 2013		
	Weighted average remaining life (Years)	Gross	Accumulated Amortization	Net	Gross	Accumulated Amortization	Net
(Amounts in thousands)							
Finite-lived intangible assets:							
Customer contracts	6.0	\$32,593	\$(22,344)	\$10,249	\$32,568	\$(18,756)	\$13,812
Non-compete agreements	1.0	2,772	(2,632)	140	2,769	(2,375)	394
Completed technology	5.1	11,461	(9,195)	2,266	11,448	(8,437)	3,011
Trademarks, patents and other	—	7,151	(7,151)	—	7,151	(7,054)	97
Total finite-lived intangible assets		\$53,977	\$(41,322)	\$12,655	\$53,936	\$(36,622)	\$17,314
Indefinite-lived intangible assets:							
Trade names	Indefinite	200	—	200	200	—	200
Total indefinite-lived intangible assets		\$ 200	\$ —	\$ 200	\$ 200	\$ —	\$ 200
Total intangible assets		\$54,177	\$(41,322)	\$12,855	\$54,136	\$(36,622)	\$17,514

Amortization expense for intangible assets was \$4.6 million, \$6.4 million and \$6.3 million for fiscal 2014, 2013 and 2012, respectively. In fiscal 2014, 2013 and 2012, \$1.3 million, \$2.4 million, and \$2.5 million respectively, was charged to cost of product revenues. In fiscal 2014, 2013 and 2012, \$3.3 million, \$4.0 million and \$3.8 million, respectively, was charged to operating expense.

The total amortization expense for each of the next five fiscal years is as follows (amounts in thousands):

For the Fiscal Years Ended January 31,	Estimated Amortization Expense
2015	\$ 4,318
2016	3,530
2017	2,406
2018	1,445
2019	739
Fiscal 2020 and thereafter	217
Total Future Amortization	<u><u>\$12,655</u></u>

Actual amounts may change from such estimated amounts due to fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates, additional intangible asset acquisitions, potential impairment, accelerated amortization, or other events.

7. Severance and Other Restructuring Costs

During fiscal 2014, we continued to take actions to lower our cost structure as we strive to improve our financial performance and incurred restructuring charges totaling \$0.9 million. These charges were primarily due to severance costs from a reduction of 20 employees during fiscal 2014.

During fiscal 2013, we incurred restructuring charges totaling \$3.1 million. These charges included severance costs of \$1.9 million and other restructuring costs of \$1.2 million. Severance costs were primarily a result of a reduction of the finance and manufacturing departments and the termination of two senior executives during fiscal 2013. The other restructuring costs included:

- \$0.8 million for the write off of leasehold improvements for the reduction of space and certain fixed assets in our leased facility in the Philippines;
- \$0.2 million for a sign-on bonus, relocation expenses and recruitment fees relating to the hiring and appointment of a permanent Chief Executive Officer on May 1, 2012; and
- \$0.2 million reduction in the carrying value of our facility in New Hampshire in the third quarter of fiscal 2013.

The following table shows the change in balances of our severance liability for the fiscal year ended January 31, 2014. These amounts are reported as a component of other accrued expenses on the consolidated balance sheets as of January 31, 2014 (amounts in thousands):

Accrual balance as of January 31, 2013	\$ 330
Severance charges accrued	880
Severance costs paid	<u>(1,005)</u>
Accrual balance as of January 31, 2014	<u>\$ 205</u>

8. Commitments and Contingencies

ARRIS Litigation

In July 2009, ARRIS filed a contempt motion in the U.S. District Court for the District of Delaware (“the Court”) against SeaChange International relating to U.S. Patent No 5,805,804 (the “‘804 patent”), a patent in which ARRIS has an ownership interest. On August 3, 2009, SeaChange filed a complaint seeking a declaratory judgment from the Court that its products do not infringe the ‘804 patent and asserting certain equitable defenses. In June 2010, the Court entered an Order staying the declaratory judgment action pending resolution of the contempt proceeding. On October 9, 2012, the Court denied the ARRIS motion of contempt, concluding that the record did not contain clear and convincing evidence to support a contempt finding that SeaChange’s modified ITV system infringes the ARRIS patent. On October 10, 2013, the Court of Appeals for the Federal circuit affirmed the U.S. District Court’s decision.

Revolving Line of Credit/Demand Note Payable

Effective November 28, 2013, we renewed our letter agreement with JP Morgan for a demand discretionary line of credit and a Demand Promissory Note in the aggregate amount of \$20.0 million (the “Line of Credit”). Borrowings under the Line of Credit will be used to finance working capital needs and for general corporate purposes. The Line of Credit expires on November 27, 2014. We currently do not have any borrowings nor do we have any financial covenants under this line.

Operating Leases

We lease certain of our operating facilities, automobiles and office equipment under non-cancelable operating leases, which expire at various dates through 2017. Leases for our facilities typically contain standard commercial lease provisions, including renewal options and rent escalation clauses. Rental expense under

operating leases was \$2.4 million, \$2.7 million and \$2.6 million for fiscal 2014, 2013 and 2012, respectively. Future commitments under minimum lease payments as of January 31, 2014 are as follows (amounts in thousands):

<u>For the Fiscal Years Ended January 31,</u>	<u>Operating Leases</u>
2015	\$2,291
2016	1,863
2017	1,212
2018	254
2019	—
2020 and thereafter	—
Minimum operating lease payments	<u>\$5,620</u>

Indemnification and Warranties

We enter into agreements in the ordinary course of business with customers, resellers, distributors, integrators and suppliers. Most of these agreements require us to defend and/or indemnify the other party against intellectual property infringement claims brought by a third party with respect to our products. From time to time, we also indemnify customers and business partners for damages, losses and liabilities they may suffer or incur relating to personal injury, personal property damage, product liability, and environmental claims relating to the use of our products and services or resulting from the acts or omissions of us, our employees, authorized agents or subcontractors. For example, SeaChange has received requests from several of its customers for indemnification of patent litigation claims. Management cannot reasonably estimate any potential losses, but these claims could result in material liability for us.

We warrant that our products, including software products, will substantially perform in accordance with their standard published specifications in effect at the time of delivery. In addition, we provide maintenance support to our customers and therefore allocate a portion of the purchase price to the initial warranty period and recognize revenue on a straight-line basis over the warranty period related to both the warranty obligation and the maintenance support agreement. When we receive revenue for extended warranties beyond the standard duration, it is deferred and recognized on a straight-line basis over the contract period. Related costs are expensed as incurred.

In the ordinary course of business, we provide minimum purchase guarantees to certain of our vendors to ensure continuity of supply against the market demand. Although some of these guarantees provide penalties for cancellations and/or modifications to the purchase commitments as the market demand decreases, most of the guarantees do not. Therefore, as the market demand decreases, we re-evaluate the accounting implications of guarantees and determine what charges, if any, should be recorded.

With respect to our agreements covering product, business or entity divestitures and acquisitions, we provide certain representations and warranties and agree to indemnify and hold such purchasers harmless against breaches of such representations, warranties and covenants. With respect to our acquisitions, we may, from time to time, assume the liability for certain events or occurrences that took place prior to the date of acquisition.

We provide such minimum purchase guarantees and indemnification after considering the economics of the transaction and other factors including but not limited to the liquidity and credit risk of the other party in the transaction. We believe that the likelihood is remote that any such arrangement could have a material adverse effect on our financial position, results of operation or liquidity. We record liabilities, as disclosed above, for such guarantees based on our best estimate of probable losses which considers amounts recoverable under any recourse provisions.

9. Stockholders' Equity

Stock Authorization

The Board of Directors is authorized to issue from time to time up to an aggregate of 5,000,000 shares of preferred stock, in one or more series. Each such series of preferred stock shall have the number of shares, designations, preferences, voting powers, qualifications and special or relative rights or privileges to be determined by the Board of Directors, including dividend rights, voting rights, redemption rights and sinking fund provisions, liquidation preferences, conversion rights and preemptive rights. No preferred stock has been issued as of January 31, 2014.

Stock Repurchase Program

On September 4, 2013, our Board of Directors authorized the repurchase of up to \$25.0 million of our common stock through a share repurchase program. The repurchase program terminates January 31, 2015. Under the program, we are authorized to repurchase shares through Rule 10b5-1 plans, open market purchases, privately negotiated transactions, block purchases or otherwise in accordance with applicable federal securities laws, including Rule 10b-18 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. We executed a Rule 10b5-1 plan commencing in January 2014. This share repurchase program does not obligate us to acquire any specific number of shares and may be suspended or discontinued at any time. All repurchases are expected to be funded from our current cash and investment balances. The timing and amount of shares to be repurchased will be based on market conditions and other factors, including price, corporate and regulatory requirements, and alternative investment opportunities. Any shares repurchased by us under the share repurchase program will reduce the number of shares outstanding. We have not purchased any shares of our common stock under this program as of January 31, 2014.

Stock-based Compensation

We use the provisions of the authoritative guidance which requires the measurement and recognition of compensation expense for all share-based payment awards made to employees and directors including employee stock options and RSUs based on estimated fair values. The fair value of our stock-based options and performance-based RSUs, less expected forfeitures, is amortized over the awards' vesting period on a graded vesting basis, whereas the RSUs are amortized on a straight-line basis. We have applied the provisions of authoritative guidance allowing the use of a "simplified" method, in developing an estimate of the expected term of "plain vanilla" share options.

Stock-based compensation includes expense charges for all stock-based awards to employees and directors. Such awards include option grants and RSU awards. The estimated fair value of our stock-based options and performance-based RSUs, less expected forfeitures, is amortized over the awards' vesting period on a graded vesting basis, whereas the RSUs are amortized on a straight-line basis.

The effect of recording stock-based compensation was as follows:

	For the Fiscal Years Ended January 31,		
	2014	2013	2012
	(Amounts in thousands)		
Stock-based compensation expense by type of award:			
Stock options	\$ 453	\$3,586	\$ 120
Restricted stock units	1,907	2,218	1,265
Performance-based restricted stock units	599	125	1,603
Total stock-based compensation	<u>\$2,959</u>	<u>\$5,929</u>	<u>\$2,988</u>

Since additional option grants and RSU awards are expected to be made each year and options and awards vest over several years, the effects of applying authoritative guidance for recording stock-based compensation for the year ended January 31, 2014 are not indicative of future amounts.

Determining Fair Value

Stock Options

We record the fair value of most stock options using the Black-Scholes valuation model. Key input assumptions used to estimate the fair value of stock options include the exercise price, the expected option term, the risk-free interest rate over the option's expected term, the expected annual dividend yield and the expected stock price volatility. The expected option term was determined using the "simplified" method for "plain vanilla" options. The expected stock price volatility was established using a blended volatility, which is an average of the historical volatility of our common stock over a period of time equal to the expected term of the stock option, and the average volatility of our common stock over the most recent one-year and two-year periods. The risk-free interest rate is based upon the U.S. treasury bond yield at the grant date, using a remaining term equal to the expected life. The expected dividend yield is 0%, as we have not paid cash dividends on our common stock since our inception.

The fair value of stock options granted was estimated at the date of grant using the following assumptions:

	For the Fiscal Years Ended January 31,		
	2014	2013	2012
Expected term (in years)	5-7	3-7	4-5
Expected volatility (range)	44-46%	49-52%	52%
Weighted average volatility	45%	52%	52%
Risk-free interest rate	0.7-0.9%	0.7-1.2%	0.8%
Weighted average interest rate	0.8%	1.2%	0.8%
Expected dividend yield	0%	0%	0%

Market-Based Options

When market-based vesting is used on stock options ("Market Condition Options") we use the Monte Carlo simulation model. The model simulates daily trading prices of the Market Condition Options' expected term to determine if vesting conditions would be triggered during that term.

Stock Option Plans

2011 Compensation and Incentive Plan.

On July 20, 2011 our stockholders approved the adoption of our 2011 Compensation and Incentive Plan (the "2011 Plan"). Under the 2011 Plan, as originally adopted, the number of authorized shares of common stock is equal to 2,800,000 shares plus the number of shares that expired, terminated, surrendered or were forfeited awards subsequent to July 20, 2011 under the Amended and Restated 2005 Equity Compensation and Incentive Plan (the "2005 Plan"). Following approval of the 2011 Plan, the 2005 Plan was terminated. The 2011 Plan provides for the grant of incentive stock options, nonqualified stock options, restricted stock, RSUs, and other equity based non-stock option awards (as determined by the plan administrator) to officers, employees, consultants and directors of the Company. On July 17, 2013, shareholders approved an amendment to the 2011 Plan which:

- increased the number of shares authorized for issuance by 2,500,000, bringing the total amount of authorized shares to 5,300,000;

- increased the maximum number of shares underlying awards issued to an individual participant that may vest in one fiscal year from 500,000 to 1,250,000 shares, subject to certain exceptions specified in the 2011 Plan;
- increased the per participant award limit per fiscal year from 500,000 to 1,250,000 shares effective February 1, 2012. This was previously approved by the Board of Directors during the first quarter of fiscal 2014; and
- approved the material terms of the performance graph of the 2011 Plan under which tax-deductible compensation may be paid for purposes of Section 162(m) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “Code”), including the business criteria on which performance goals may be based.

We may satisfy awards upon the exercise of stock options or vesting of RSUs with newly issued shares or treasury shares. The Board of Directors is responsible for the administration of the 2011 Plan and determining the terms of each award, award exercise price, the number of shares for which each award is granted and the rate at which each award vests. In certain instances the Board of Directors may elect to modify the terms of an award. As of January 31, 2014, there were 3,260,327 shares available for future grant.

Option awards may be granted to employees at an exercise price per share of not less than 100% of the fair market value per common share on the date of the grant. RSUs and other equity-based non-stock option awards may be granted to any officer, employee, director or consultant at a purchase price per share as determined by the Board of Directors. Awards granted under the 2011 Plan generally vest over three years and expire 10 years from the date of the grant.

On May 1, 2012, we granted to the Chief Executive Officer, as part of his total compensation package, 875,000 stock options with market and service conditions, to purchase the Company’s common stock at an exercise price equal to the last reported sale price of the common stock as of the date of grant. These stock options are currently fully vested. We recorded the fair value of these stock options using the Monte Carlo simulation model, since the stock option vesting was variable depending on the closing price of our traded common stock. The model simulated the daily trading price of the market stock options’ expected term to determine if the vesting conditions would be triggered during that term. As a result, the fair value of these stock options was estimated at \$3.3 million at the date of grant.

The following table summarizes the stock option activity (excluding RSUs):

	For the Fiscal Years Ended January 31,					
	2014		2013		2012	
	Shares	Weighted average exercise price	Shares	Weighted average exercise price	Shares	Weighted average exercise price
Outstanding at beginning of period	1,917,448	\$10.35	2,125,371	\$11.83	2,382,174	\$12.31
Granted	12,500	\$10.10	892,500	\$ 8.21	250,000	\$ 6.74
Exercised	(118,528)	\$ 9.10	(304,550)	\$ 7.19	(253,668)	\$ 7.04
Forfeited/expired/cancelled	(309,244)	\$13.78	(795,873)	\$13.11	(253,135)	\$16.11
Outstanding at end of period	<u>1,502,176</u>	\$ 9.77	<u>1,917,448</u>	\$10.35	<u>2,125,371</u>	\$11.83
Options exercisable at end of period	<u>1,440,521</u>	\$ 9.90	<u>937,444</u>	\$12.78	<u>1,878,707</u>	\$12.51
Weighted average remaining contractual term (in years)		3.93		1.86		2.10

The weighted-average fair valuation at grant date of stock options granted during the years ended January 31, 2014, 2013 and 2012, was \$3.89, \$3.78, and \$2.86, respectively. As of January 31, 2014, the unrecognized stock-based compensation related to the unvested stock options was approximately \$50,000, net of estimated

forfeitures. Total unrecognized compensation cost will be adjusted for any future changes in estimated changes in forfeitures. This cost will be recognized over an estimated weighted average amortization period of seventeen months.

The total intrinsic value of options exercised during the years ended January 31, 2014, 2013 and 2012 was \$0.3 million, \$0.5 million and \$0.8 million, respectively, with intrinsic value defined as the difference between the market price on the date of exercise and the grant date price.

The cash received from employees as a result of employee stock option exercises during fiscal years 2014, 2013 and 2012 was \$1.1 million, \$2.2 million, and \$1.8 million, respectively.

The following table summarizes information about employee and director stock options outstanding and exercisable as of January 31, 2014:

	Options Outstanding			Options Exercisable	
	Number outstanding	Weighted average remaining contractual terms (years)	Weighted average exercise price	Number exercisable	Weighted average exercise price
Range of exercise prices					
\$6.74 to \$6.74	224,421	4.96	\$ 6.74	166,099	\$ 6.74
\$7.00 to \$8.15	11,500	3.16	\$ 7.69	8,167	\$ 7.69
\$8.22 to \$8.22	875,000	5.24	\$ 8.22	875,000	\$ 8.22
\$11.56 to \$14.47	193,980	0.45	\$13.29	193,980	\$13.29
\$15.52 to \$15.84	84,313	0.10	\$15.62	84,313	\$15.62
\$16.04 to \$16.04	2,500	0.66	\$16.04	2,500	\$16.04
\$16.56 to \$16.56	5,000	1.01	\$16.56	5,000	\$16.56
\$17.26 to \$17.26	5,000	0.95	\$17.26	5,000	\$17.26
\$17.39 to \$17.39	89,462	0.75	\$17.39	89,462	\$17.39
\$19.98 to \$19.98	11,000	1.64	\$19.98	11,000	\$19.98
	<u>1,502,176</u>	3.93	\$ 9.77	<u>1,440,521</u>	\$ 9.90

Restricted Stock Units

Pursuant to the 2011 Plan, we may grant RSUs that entitle the recipient to acquire shares of our common stock. Awards of RSUs generally vest in equal increments on each of the first three anniversaries of the grant of the award. Stock-based compensation expense associated with the RSUs is charged for the market value of our stock on the date of grant, assuming nominal forfeitures, and is amortized over the awards' vesting period on a straight-line basis for awards with only a service condition and graded vesting basis for awards that include both a performance and service condition.

The following table summarizes the RSU activity:

	For the Fiscal Years Ended January 31,					
	2014		2013		2012	
	Shares	Weighted average grant date fair value	Shares	Weighted average grant date fair value	Shares	Weighted average grant date fair value
Nonvested at beginning of period	552,980	\$10.51	721,365	\$10.46	363,078	\$ 8.00
Awarded	146,411	\$11.15	375,317	\$ 8.62	855,143	\$10.10
Vested	(205,928)	\$12.61	(348,346)	\$ 8.73	(381,955)	\$ 7.53
Forfeited/expired/cancelled	(46,995)	\$ 9.93	(195,356)	\$ 9.87	(114,901)	\$ 9.73
Nonvested at end of period	<u>446,468</u>	<u>\$ 9.81</u>	<u>552,980</u>	<u>\$10.51</u>	<u>721,365</u>	<u>\$10.46</u>

As of January 31, 2014, the unrecognized stock-based compensation related to the unvested RSUs was \$4.2 million. This cost will be recognized over an estimated weighted average amortization period of 1.1 years.

10. Accumulated Other Comprehensive Loss

Accumulated other comprehensive loss consisted of the following:

	January 31,		
	2014	2013	2012
	(Amounts in thousands)		
Foreign currency translation adjustments	\$(2,150)	\$(1,856)	\$(9,810)
Unrealized gain on marketable securities	18	30	36
Accumulated other comprehensive loss	<u>\$(2,132)</u>	<u>\$(1,826)</u>	<u>\$(9,774)</u>

Unrealized holding losses on securities available for sale are approximately \$12,000 and approximately \$6,000 as of January 31, 2014 and 2013, respectively.

Comprehensive loss consists of net loss and other comprehensive loss, which includes foreign currency translation adjustments and changes in unrealized gains and losses on marketable securities. For purposes of comprehensive loss disclosures, we do not record tax expense or benefits for the net changes in the foreign currency translation adjustments, as we intend to permanently reinvest all undistributed earnings of our foreign subsidiaries.

11. Segment Information, Significant Customers and Geographic Information

Segment Information

Operating segments are defined as components of an enterprise evaluated regularly by the Company's senior management in deciding how to allocate resources and assess performance. Our reportable segment was determined based upon the nature of the products offered to customers, the market characteristics of each operating segment and the Company's management structure.

Our operations are organized into one reportable segment. This segment includes product revenues and related services such as professional services, installation, training, project management, product maintenance, technical support and software development for those software products.

Significant Customers

The following table summarizes revenues by significant customers where such revenue exceeded 10% of total revenues for the indicated period:

	For Fiscal Years Ended January 31,		
	2014	2013	2012
Customer A	24%	21%	14%
Customer B	15%	18%	24%
Customer C	10%	N/A	N/A

Geographic Information

The following summarizes revenues by customers' geographic locations:

	For the Fiscal Years Ended January 31,					
	2014		2013		2012	
	Amount	%	Amount	%	Amount	%
(Amounts in thousands, except percentages)						
Revenues by customers' geographic locations:						
North America(1)	\$ 77,105	53%	\$ 94,155	60%	\$107,263	65%
Europe and Middle East	53,105	36%	49,824	32%	47,889	29%
Latin America	13,156	9%	11,777	7%	5,579	3%
Asia Pacific	2,953	2%	1,432	1%	4,061	3%
Total revenues	<u>\$146,319</u>		<u>\$157,188</u>		<u>\$164,792</u>	

(1) Includes total revenues for the United States for the periods shown as follows:

	For the Fiscal Years Ended January 31,		
	2014	2013	2012
(Amounts in thousands)			
U.S. Revenue	\$66,903	\$85,256	\$97,685
% of total revenue	45.7%	54.2%	59.3%

The following summarizes long-lived assets by geographic locations:

	January 31,			
	2014		2013	
	Amount	%	Amount	%
(Amounts in thousands, except percentages)				
Long-lived assets by geographic locations:				
North America	\$20,714	62%	\$23,686	58%
Europe and Middle East	11,097	33%	14,945	37%
Asia Pacific	1,461	5%	2,190	5%
Total long-lived assets by geographic location	<u>\$33,272</u>		<u>\$40,821</u>	

12. Income Taxes

The components of loss from continuing operations before income taxes are as follows:

	For the Fiscal Years Ended January 31,		
	2014	2013	2012
	(Amounts in thousands)		
Domestic	\$(15,049)	\$(15,680)	\$(13,610)
Foreign	12,833	11,133	11,946
	<u>\$ (2,216)</u>	<u>\$ (4,547)</u>	<u>\$ (1,664)</u>

The components of the income tax provision (benefit) from continuing operations are as follows:

	For the Fiscal Years Ended January 31,		
	2014	2013	2012
	(Amounts in thousands)		
Current:			
Federal	\$ 11	\$ —	\$ (3,428)
State	50	231	667
Foreign	692	(1,305)	1,177
Total	<u>753</u>	<u>(1,074)</u>	<u>(1,584)</u>
Deferred:			
Federal	—	—	3,183
State	—	(348)	348
Foreign	(698)	(133)	(66)
Total	<u>(698)</u>	<u>(481)</u>	<u>3,465</u>
Income tax provision (benefit)	<u>\$ 55</u>	<u>\$ (1,555)</u>	<u>\$ 1,881</u>

The income tax provision (benefit) for continuing operations computed using the federal statutory income tax rate differs from our effective tax rate primarily due to the following:

	For the Fiscal Years Ended January 31,		
	2014	2013	2012
	(Amounts in thousands)		
Statutory U.S. federal tax rate	\$ (774)	\$ (952)	\$ (582)
State taxes, net of federal tax benefit	33	81	660
Income (losses) not benefited	316	(1,068)	4,048
Non-deductible stock compensation expense	15	142	(68)
Other(1)	694	858	957
Research and development tax credits	(224)	—	(291)
Innovation box	260	(779)	—
Foreign tax rate differential	(265)	163	(2,843)
	<u>\$ 55</u>	<u>\$ (1,555)</u>	<u>\$ 1,881</u>

- (1) Within the other line item in the above table, other non-deductible expenses of \$0.3 million, \$1.1 million and \$0.8 million for the fiscal years ended January 31, 2014, 2013 and 2012, respectively, have been aggregated with various adjustments related to differences in prior year U.S. and foreign tax provisions and the actual returns filed.

Our effective tax rate was a provision of 3% and 113% for the fiscal years ended January 31, 2014 and 2012, respectively, and an effective tax rate benefit of 57% for the fiscal year ended January 31, 2013. The income tax expense for fiscal 2014 is primarily due to state income taxes.

The components of deferred income taxes are as follows:

	January 31,	
	2014	2013
	(Amounts in thousands)	
Deferred tax assets:		
Accruals and reserves	\$ 2,009	\$ 1,760
Deferred revenue	1,881	2,894
Stock-based compensation expense	2,775	2,607
U.S. federal, state and foreign tax credits	6,616	5,133
Loss carryforwards	9,071	9,561
Property and equipment	—	116
Deferred tax assets	22,352	22,071
Less: Valuation allowance	(20,789)	(19,965)
Net deferred tax assets	1,563	2,106
Deferred tax liabilities:		
Intangible assets	2,823	4,336
Other	74	77
Property and equipment	283	—
Total net deferred tax liabilities	\$ (1,617)	\$ (2,307)

At January 31, 2014, we had federal, state and foreign net operating loss carry forwards of \$9.9 million, \$38.4 million and \$4.0 million respectively, which can be used to offset future tax liabilities and expire at various dates beginning in fiscal 2016. Utilization of these net operating loss carry forwards may be limited pursuant to provisions of the respective local jurisdiction. At January 31, 2014, we had a federal capital loss carry forward of \$10.7 million. This loss can only be utilized to offset capital gains and it expires in fiscal 2018. In addition, at January 31, 2014, we had federal and state research and development credit carry forwards of \$3.5 million and \$1.5 million respectively, and state investment tax credit carry forwards of \$0.2 million. The federal credit carry forwards will expire at various dates beginning in fiscal 2015, if not utilized. Certain state credit carry forwards will expire at various dates beginning in fiscal 2015, while certain other credit carry forwards may be carried forward indefinitely. Utilization of these credit carry forwards may be limited pursuant to provisions of the respective local jurisdiction. We also have alternative minimum tax credit carry forwards of \$0.6 million which are available to reduce future federal regular income taxes over an indefinite period. We have foreign tax credit carry forwards of \$1.4 million which are available to reduce future federal regular income taxes.

We review quarterly the adequacy of the valuation allowance for deferred tax assets. We have evaluated the positive and negative evidence bearing upon the realizability of our deferred tax assets and have established a valuation allowance of \$20.8 million for such assets, which are comprised principally of net operating loss carry forwards, research and development credits, deferred revenue, inventory and stock-based compensation. If we generate pre-tax income in the future, some portion or all of the valuation allowance could be reversed and a corresponding increase in net income would be reported in future periods. The valuation allowance increased \$0.8 million from \$20.0 million at January 31, 2013.

At January 31, 2014, we have indefinitely reinvested \$82.2 million of the cumulative undistributed earnings of certain foreign subsidiaries. Approximately \$49 million of such earnings would be subject to U.S. taxes if repatriated to the United States. Through January 31, 2014, we have not provided deferred income taxes on the undistributed earnings of our foreign subsidiaries because such earnings are considered to be indefinitely reinvested outside the United States. Non-U.S. current and deferred income taxes have been provided in connection with our foreign subsidiaries' continuing operations with the exception of a subsidiary in the British Virgin Islands, which operates in a zero rate jurisdiction. Determination of the potential deferred income tax liability on these undistributed earnings is not practicable because such liability, if any, is dependent on circumstances existing if, and when, remittance occurs.

For the fiscal year ended January 31, 2014, we recognized an incremental tax expense for unrecognized tax benefits of \$0.1 million. This incremental tax expense is primarily due to \$0.6 million of the expense attributable to increases in uncertain tax positions offset by \$0.5 million of tax benefit recorded for statute of limitations expiring. None of the amounts included in the balance of unrecognized tax benefits at January 31, 2014 of \$6.0 million are related to tax positions for which it is reasonably possible that the total amounts could significantly change during the next twelve months. We recognize accrued interest and penalties related to uncertain tax positions in income tax expense. A reconciliation of the beginning and ending balance of the total amounts of gross unrecognized tax benefits, excluding interest of \$0.4 million is as follows:

	For the Fiscal Years Ended January 31,	
	2014	2013
	(Amounts in thousands)	
Balance of gross unrecognized tax benefits, beginning of period	\$ 9,364	\$6,464
Gross amounts of increases in unrecognized tax benefits as a result of tax positions taken in the current period	445	3,616
Decrease due to expiration of statute of limitation	(439)	(737)
Gross decrease in prior period positions	(3,379)	—
Effect of currency translation	44	21
Balance of gross unrecognized tax benefits, end of period	<u>\$ 6,035</u>	<u>\$9,364</u>

We file income tax returns in U.S. federal jurisdiction, various state jurisdictions, and various foreign jurisdictions. We are no longer subject to U.S. federal examinations before fiscal 2010. However, the taxing authorities still have the ability to review the propriety of certain tax attributes created in closed years if such tax attributes are utilized in an open tax year, such as our federal research and development credit carryovers. Presently, we are undergoing an IRS audit for the fiscal years 2010, 2011 and 2012.

13. Employee Benefit Plans

We sponsor a 401(k) retirement savings plan (the “Plan”) that covers substantially all domestic employees of SeaChange. The Plan allows employees to contribute gross salary through payroll deductions up to the legally mandated limit based on their jurisdiction. Participation in the Plan is available to full-time employees who meet eligibility requirements. We also contribute to various retirement plans for our employees outside the United States of which the amounts will vary, according to the local plans specific to each foreign location. During fiscal 2014, 2013 and 2012, we contributed \$1.7 million, \$1.4 million and \$1.1 million, respectively.

We have a statutory pension benefit obligation covering current employees in the Philippines. We recorded a total of approximately \$33,000 and \$34,000 in interest costs in fiscal 2014 and fiscal 2013, respectively, and \$0.2 million in service costs in both fiscal years relating to this obligation. The total unfunded projected benefit obligation was \$0.7 million and \$0.6 million as of January 31, 2014 and 2013, respectively, and recorded in other liabilities, long-term, in our consolidated balance sheets. We do not anticipate to begin paying this obligation until fiscal 2020 and estimate \$0.3 million in benefit payments through fiscal 2024. We used projected discount rates of 5.9% and 6.0% for fiscal 2014 and 2013, respectively, and compensation increase rates of 7.0% and 8.0%, respectively, in the calculation of our benefit obligation and periodic benefit costs. During fiscal years 2014, 2013 and 2012, we recorded \$0.2 million, \$0.2 million and \$0.1 million, respectively, in periodic benefit costs for this obligation.

14. Net Loss Per Share

Net loss per share is presented in accordance with authoritative guidance which requires the presentation of “basic” and “diluted” earnings per share. Basic net loss per share is computed by dividing earnings available to common shareholders by the weighted average shares of common stock outstanding during the period. For the purposes of calculating diluted net loss per share, the denominator includes both the weighted average number of shares of common stock outstanding during the period and the weighted average number of shares of potential common stock, such as stock options and RSUs, calculated using the treasury stock method.

The following table sets forth our computation of basic and diluted net loss per common share (amounts in thousands, except per share data):

	For the Fiscal Years Ended January 31,		
	2014	2013	2012
Net loss from continuing operations	\$ (2,227)	\$ (2,799)	\$ (3,403)
Net loss from discontinued operations	(803)	(16,366)	(611)
Net loss	<u>\$ (3,030)</u>	<u>\$ (19,165)</u>	<u>\$ (4,014)</u>
Weighted average shares used in computing loss per share—basic	32,718	32,494	32,093
Effect of dilutive shares (1):			
Stock options	382	58	98
Restricted stock units	472	437	906
Dilutive potential common shares	<u>854</u>	<u>495</u>	<u>1,004</u>
Weighted average shares used in computing loss per share—diluted (1)	<u>33,572</u>	<u>32,989</u>	<u>33,097</u>
Net loss per share—basic:			
Loss from continuing operations	\$ (0.07)	\$ (0.09)	\$ (0.11)
Loss income from discontinued operations	(0.02)	(0.50)	(0.02)
Net loss per share—basic	<u>\$ (0.09)</u>	<u>\$ (0.59)</u>	<u>\$ (0.13)</u>
Net loss per share—diluted:			
Loss from continuing operations	\$ (0.07)	\$ (0.09)	\$ (0.11)
Loss from discontinued operations	(0.02)	(0.50)	(0.02)
Net loss per share—diluted	<u>\$ (0.09)</u>	<u>\$ (0.59)</u>	<u>\$ (0.13)</u>

- (1) We did not include the securities described in the following table in the computation of net loss per share for the periods presented because these shares are anti-dilutive (amounts in thousands):

	For the Fiscal Year Ended January 31,		
	2014	2013	2012
Shares issuable upon the exercise of stock options that are anti-dilutive	<u>532</u>	<u>1,649</u>	<u>1,567</u>

15. Quarterly Results of Operations—Unaudited

The following table sets forth certain unaudited quarterly results of operations for fiscal 2014 and fiscal 2013. In the opinion of management, this information has been prepared on the same basis as the audited consolidated financial statements and all necessary adjustments, consisting only of normal recurring adjustments, have been included in the amounts stated below to present fairly the quarterly information when read in conjunction with the audited consolidated financial statements and notes thereto included elsewhere in this Form 10-K. The quarterly operating results are not necessarily indicative of future results of operations.

Fiscal Year Ended January 31, 2014				
	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4
(Amounts in thousands, except per share data)				
Revenue	\$ 35,552	\$37,380	\$37,771	\$35,616
Gross profit	19,084	21,362	20,888	17,865
Operating expenses	20,900	20,827	20,359	18,742
Net (loss) income from continuing operations	(2,020)	343	798	(1,348)
Net income (loss) from discontinued operations (1)	35	(558)	(221)	(59)
Net (loss) income	(1,985)	(215)	577	(1,407)
Net (loss) income per share from continuing operations (2):				
Basic (loss) income per share	\$ (0.06)	\$ 0.01	\$ 0.02	\$ (0.04)
Diluted (loss) income per share	\$ (0.06)	\$ 0.01	\$ 0.02	\$ (0.04)
Income (loss) per share from discontinued operations (2):				
Basic income (loss) per share	\$ 0.00	\$ (0.02)	\$ (0.00)	\$ (0.00)
Diluted income (loss) per share	\$ 0.00	\$ (0.02)	\$ (0.00)	\$ (0.00)
(Loss) income per share (2):				
Basic (loss) income per share	\$ (0.06)	\$ (0.01)	\$ 0.02	\$ (0.04)
Diluted (loss) income per share	\$ (0.06)	\$ (0.01)	\$ 0.02	\$ (0.04)

Fiscal Year Ended January 31, 2013				
	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4
(Amounts in thousands, except per share data)				
Revenue	\$ 36,626	\$36,738	\$39,249	\$44,575
Gross profit	20,505	16,860	19,860	26,066
Operating expenses	21,676	24,369	21,465	21,127
Net (loss) income from continuing operations	(287)	(8,098)	(337)	5,923
Net (loss) income from discontinued operations (1)	(19,290)	2,100	211	613
Net (loss) income	(19,577)	(5,998)	(126)	6,536
Net (loss) income per share from continuing operations (2):				
Basic (loss) income per share	\$ (0.01)	\$ (0.25)	\$ (0.01)	\$ 0.18
Diluted (loss) income per share	\$ (0.01)	\$ (0.25)	\$ (0.01)	\$ 0.18
(Loss) income per share from discontinued operations (2):				
Basic (loss) income per share	\$ (0.59)	\$ 0.07	\$ 0.01	\$ 0.02
Diluted (loss) income per share	\$ (0.59)	\$ 0.07	\$ 0.01	\$ 0.02
(Loss) income per share (2):				
Basic (loss) income per share	\$ (0.60)	\$ (0.18)	\$ (0.00)	\$ 0.20
Diluted (loss) income per share	\$ (0.60)	\$ (0.18)	\$ (0.00)	\$ 0.20

- (1) In May 2012, we completed the sale of our broadcast servers and storage business and our media services business. As a result, both businesses have been reported as discontinued operations in our consolidated financial statements. For all periods presented, our consolidated financial statements have been recast to reflect the presentation of discontinued operations.
- (2) The sum of per share data may not agree to annual amounts due to rounding.

ITEM 9. CHANGES IN AND DISAGREEMENTS WITH ACCOUNTANTS ON ACCOUNTING AND FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE

None.

ITEM 9A. CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES

(A) Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures

We evaluated the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures, as defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “Exchange Act”), as of the end of the period covered by this Form 10-K. Raghu Rau, our Chief Executive Officer, and Anthony C. Dias, our Chief Financial Officer, participated in this evaluation. Based upon that evaluation, Messrs. Rau and Dias concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures were effective as of the end of the period covered by this report.

(B) Report of Management on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

Our management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting. Our internal control system was designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

Our internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (i) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of our assets; (ii) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that our receipts and expenditures are being made only in accordance with authorizations of our management and directors, and (iii) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use or disposition of our assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

Our management assessed the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as of January 31, 2014. In making this assessment, management used the criteria set forth by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO) in the 1992 *Internal Control—Integrated Framework*. Based on our assessment, management concluded that, as of January 31, 2014, our internal control over financial reporting was effective based on those criteria.

The effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as of January 31, 2014 has been audited by Grant Thornton LLP, our independent registered public accounting firm, as stated in their report which is included immediately below.

REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Board of Directors and Shareholders of SeaChange International, Inc.

We have audited the internal control over financial reporting of SeaChange International, Inc. (a Delaware corporation) and subsidiaries (the “Company”) as of January 31, 2014, based on criteria established in the 1992 *Internal Control—Integrated Framework* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO). The Company’s management is responsible for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting, included in the accompanying Management’s Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company’s internal control over financial reporting based on our audit.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects. Our audit included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk, and performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

A company’s internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company’s internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company’s assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

In our opinion, the Company maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of January 31, 2014, based on criteria established in the 1992 *Internal Control—Integrated Framework* issued by COSO.

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States), the consolidated financial statements of the Company as of and for the year ended January 31, 2014, and our report dated April 4, 2014 expressed an unqualified opinion on those financial statements.

/s/ Grant Thornton LLP

Boston, Massachusetts
April 4, 2014

(C) Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting

As a result of the evaluation completed by management, and in which Messrs. Rau and Dias participated, we have concluded that there were no changes during the fiscal quarter ended January 31, 2014 in our internal control over financial reporting, which have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

ITEM 9B. OTHER INFORMATION

None.

PART III

ITEM 10. DIRECTORS, EXECUTIVE OFFICERS AND CORPORATE GOVERNANCE

Information concerning our directors is hereby incorporated by reference from the information contained under the heading “Election of Directors” in our definitive proxy statement related to our Annual Meeting of Stockholders to be held on or about July 16, 2014 which will be filed with the Commission within 120 days after the close of the fiscal year (the “Definitive Proxy Statement”).

Certain information regarding our executive officers is set forth at the end of Part I of this form 10-K under the heading “Executive Officers.” The other information required by this item concerning directors and executive officers of SeaChange is hereby incorporated by reference to the information contained under the headings “Availability of Corporate Governance Documents”, “Audit Committee,” “Information Concerning Executive Officers” and “Section 16(a) Beneficial Ownership Reporting Compliance” in our Definitive Proxy Statement.

ITEM 11. EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION

Information required by this item is incorporated by reference to the information contained under the headings “Compensation of Directors” and “Compensation Discussion and Analysis” in the Definitive Proxy Statement.

ITEM 12. SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS

Information required by this item is incorporated by reference to the information contained under the headings “Securities Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management” and “Compensation Discussion and Analysis” in the Definitive Proxy Statement.

Equity Compensation Plan Information

The following table provides information about the common stock that may be issued upon the exercise of options, warrants and rights under all of our existing equity compensation plans as of January 31, 2014, including the 2011 Equity Compensation and Incentive Plan.

<u>Plan Category</u>	<u>Number of securities to be issued upon exercise of outstanding options, warrants and rights</u>	<u>Weighted-average exercise price of outstanding options, warrants and rights</u>	<u>Number of securities remaining available for future issuance under equity compensation plans (excluding securities reflected in column (a))</u>
	(a)	(b)	(c)
Equity compensation plans approved by security holders (1)	1,502,176	\$9.77	3,260,327(2)

- (1) Consists of the 2011 Equity Compensation and Incentive Plan and the Amended and Restated 2005 Equity Compensation and Incentive Plan.

(2) As of January 31, 2014, there were 3,260,327 shares remaining available for issuance under the 2011 Plan.

ITEM 13. CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS, AND DIRECTOR INDEPENDENCE

Information required by this item is incorporated by reference to the information contained under the heading “Determination of Director Independence” and “Certain Relationships and Related Transactions” in the Definitive Proxy Statement.

ITEM 14. PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTING FEES AND SERVICES

Information required by this item is incorporated by reference to the information contained under the heading “Ratification of Appointment of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm” in the Definitive Proxy Statement.

PART IV

ITEM 15. EXHIBITS, FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES

(a)(1) Index to the Consolidated Financial Statements

The following Consolidated Financial Statements of the Registrant are included in Part II, Item 8., “Financial Statements and Supplementary Data,” of this Form 10-K:

	<u>Page</u>
Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	53
Consolidated Balance Sheets as of January 31, 2014 and 2013	54
Consolidated Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Loss for the years ended January 31, 2014, 2013 and 2012	55
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the years ended January 31, 2014, 2013 and 2012	57
Consolidated Statements of Stockholders’ Equity for the years ended January 31, 2014, 2013 and 2012 ...	59
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements	60

(a)(2) Index to Financial Statement Schedule

The following Financial Statement Schedule of the Registrant is filed as part of this report:

	<u>Page</u>
Schedule II—Valuation and Qualifying Accounts	97

Schedules not listed above have been omitted because the information requested to be set forth therein is not applicable or is shown in the accompanying consolidated financial statements or notes thereto.

(a)(3) Index to Exhibits

See Item 15 (b) below.

(b) Exhibits

The following list of exhibits includes exhibits submitted with this Form 10-K as filed with the SEC and those incorporated by reference to other filings.

<u>Exhibit No.</u>	<u>Description</u>
3.1	Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the Company (filed as Exhibit 3.3 to the Company’s Registration Statement on Form S-1 previously filed on November 4, 1996 with the Commission (File No. 333-12233) and incorporated herein by reference).
3.2	Certificate of Amendment, filed May 25, 2000 with the Secretary of State in the State of Delaware, to the Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the Company (filed as Exhibit 4.1 to the Company’s Quarterly Report on 10-Q previously filed on December 15, 2000 with the Commission (Filed No. 000-21393) and incorporated herein by reference).
3.3	Amended and Restated By-laws of the Company (filed as Exhibit 3.1 to the Company’s Current Report on Form 8-K previously filed on July 17, 2013 with the Commission (File No. 000-21393) and incorporated herein by reference).
4.1	Specimen certificate representing the Common Stock (filed as Exhibit 4.1 to the Company’s Registration Statement on Form S-1 previously filed on November 4, 1996 with the Commission (File No. 333-12233) and incorporated herein by reference).

<u>Exhibit No.</u>	<u>Description</u>
10.1	Amended and Restated 2011 Compensation and Incentive Plan (filed as Appendix A to the Company's Proxy Statement on Schedule 14A previously filed May 23, 2013 with the Commission (File No. 000-21393) and incorporated herein by reference).
10.2	Form of Restricted Stock Unit Agreement pursuant to the Company's 2011 Compensation and Incentive Plan (filed as Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K previously filed July 20, 2011 with the Commission (File No. 000-21393) and incorporated herein by reference).
10.3*	Form of Restricted Stock Unit Agreement for Non-Employee Directors pursuant to the Company's 2011 Compensation and Incentive Plan (filed herewith).
10.4	Amended and Restated 2005 Equity Compensation and Incentive Plan (filed as Appendix A to the Company's Proxy Statement on Schedule 14A previously filed May 25, 2007 with the Commission (File No. 000-21393) and incorporated herein by reference).
10.5	Form of Restricted Stock Unit Agreement pursuant to the Company's 2005 Equity Compensation and Incentive Plan (filed as Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K previously filed December 14, 2005 with the Commission (File No. 000-21393) and incorporated herein by reference).
10.6	Form of Incentive Stock Option Agreement pursuant to the Company's 2005 Equity Compensation and Incentive Plan (filed as Exhibit 10.3 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K previously filed on April 17, 2006 with the Commission (File No. 000-21393) and incorporated herein by reference).
10.7	Form of Non-Qualified Stock Option Agreement pursuant to the Company's 2005 Equity Compensation and Incentive Plan (filed as Exhibit 10.4 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K previously filed on April 17, 2006 with the Commission (File No. 000-21393) and incorporated herein by reference).
10.8	Amended and Restated 1995 Stock Option Plan (filed as Annex B to the Company's Proxy Statement on Form 14a previously filed on May 31, 2001 with the Commission (File No. 000-21393) and incorporated herein by reference).
10.9	Form of Incentive Stock Option Agreement pursuant to SeaChange's Amended and Restated 1995 Stock Option Plan (filed as Exhibit 99.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on October 6, 2004 with the Commission (File No. 000-21393) and incorporated herein by reference).
10.10	Form of Non-Qualified Stock Option Agreement pursuant to SeaChange's Amended and Restated 1995 Stock Option Plan (filed as Exhibit 99.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on October 6, 2004 with the Commission (File No. 000-21393) and incorporated herein by reference).
10.11	1996 Non-Employee Director Stock Option Plan (filed as Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 previously filed on November 4, 1996 with the Commission (File No. 333-12233) and incorporated herein by reference).
10.12	Line of Credit Agreement, dated as of November 28, 2012, by and among SeaChange International, Inc. and JP Morgan Chase Bank, N.A. (filed as Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q previously filed on December 7, 2012 (File No. 000-21393) and incorporated herein by reference).
10.13	Change-in-Control Severance Agreement, dated as of April 30, 2012, by and between SeaChange International, Inc. and Raghu Rau (filed as Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on May 1, 2012 (File No. 000-21393) and incorporated herein by reference).

<u>Exhibit No.</u>	<u>Description</u>
10.14	Change-in-Control Severance Agreement, dated as of February 26, 2013, by and between SeaChange International, Inc. and David McEvoy (filed as Exhibit 10.13 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on April 10, 2013 (File No. 000-21393) and incorporated herein by reference).
10.15	Change-in-Control Severance Agreement, dated as of February 26, 2013, by and between SeaChange International, Inc. and Anthony Dias (filed as Exhibit 10.14 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on April 10, 2013 (File No. 000-21393) and incorporated herein by reference).
10.16	Form of Indemnification Agreement (filed as Exhibit 10.15 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on April 10, 2013 (File No. 000-21393) and incorporated herein by reference).
21.1*	List of Subsidiaries of the Registrant.
23.1*	Consent of Grant Thornton LLP.
24.1	Power of Attorney (included on signature page).
31.1*	Certification Pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a) of the Exchange Act, as Adopted Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.
31.2*	Certification Pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a) of the Exchange Act, as Adopted Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.
32.1*	Certification Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as Adopted Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.
32.2*	Certification Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as Adopted Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.
101.INS	XBRL Instance Document
101.SCH	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema
101.CAL	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase
101.DEF	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase
101.LAB	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase
101.PRE	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase

* Provided herewith.

Exhibits which are incorporated herein by reference can be inspected and copied at the public reference facilities maintained by the SEC, 450 Fifth Street, Room 1024, N.W., Washington, D.C. 20549. Copies of such material can also be obtained from the Public Reference Section of the Commission, 450 Fifth Street, N.W., Washington, D.C. 20549, at prescribed rates.

(c) Financial Statement Schedules

We hereby file as part of this Form 10-K the consolidated financial statements schedule listed in Item 15 (a) (2) above, which is attached hereto.

SEACHANGE INTERNATIONAL, INC.
Schedule II – Valuation and Qualifying Accounts
For the Fiscal Years Ended January 31, 2014, 2013 and 2012

<u>Description</u>	<u>Balance at beginning of period</u>	<u>Additions</u>			<u>Balance at end of period</u>
		<u>Charged to costs and expenses</u>	<u>Charged to other accounts</u>	<u>Deductions and write- offs</u>	
(Amounts in thousands)					
Accounts Receivable Allowance:					
Year ended January 31, 2014	\$ 946	\$ 286	\$ 31	\$(936)	\$ 327
Year ended January 31, 2013	\$ 1,127	\$ —	\$ 13	\$(194)	\$ 946
Year ended January 31, 2012	\$ 1,141	\$ 100	\$ 12	\$(126)	\$ 1,127
Deferred Tax Assets Valuation Allowance:					
Year ended January 31, 2014	\$19,965	\$ 824	\$—	\$ —	\$20,789
Year ended January 31, 2013	\$12,254	\$7,711	\$—	\$ —	\$19,965
Year ended January 31, 2012	\$ 6,985	\$5,269	\$—	\$ —	\$12,254

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15 (d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, SeaChange International, Inc. has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

SEACHANGE INTERNATIONAL, INC.

Dated: April 4, 2014

By: /s/ RAGHU RAU

Raghu Rau

Chief Executive Officer and Director

POWER OF ATTORNEY AND SIGNATURES

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, that each person whose signature appears below constitutes and appoints Raghu Rau and Anthony C. Dias, jointly and severally, his attorney-in-fact, each with the power of substitution, for him in any and all capacities, to sign any amendments to this Form 10-K and to file same, with exhibits thereto and other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, hereby ratifying and confirming all that each of said attorneys-in-fact, or his substitute or substitutes, may do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the Registrant and in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

<u>Signature</u>	<u>Title(s)</u>	<u>Date</u>
<u>/s/ RAGHU RAU</u> Raghu Rau	Chief Executive Officer, Director (Principal Executive Officer)	April 4, 2014
<u>/s/ ANTHONY C. DIAS</u> Anthony C. Dias	Chief Financial Officer, Senior Vice President, Finance and Administration and Treasurer (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)	April 4, 2014
<u>/s/ MARY PALERMO COTTON</u> Mary Palermo Cotton	Director	April 4, 2014
<u>/s/ STEVE CRADDOCK</u> Steve Craddock	Director	April 4, 2014
<u>/s/ THOMAS F. OLSON</u> Thomas F. Olson	Director	April 4, 2014
<u>/s/ EDWARD TERINO</u> Edward Terino	Director	April 4, 2014
<u>/s/ CARMINE VONA</u> Carmine Vona	Director	April 4, 2014

**SEACHANGE INTERNATIONAL, INC.
SUBSIDIARIES OF THE REGISTRANT**

Subsidiary Name	Subsidiary Jurisdiction
ZQ Interactive, Ltd.	British Virgin Islands
SEAC Canada Limited	Canada
S.E.A.C. Germany GmbH	Germany
SeaChange India Private, Ltd.	India
VividLogic (India) Private Ltd.	India
S.E.A.C. Ireland Limited	Ireland
SeaChange Japan Co., Ltd.	Japan
Cambio Maritimo Mexico, S. de R.L de C.V.	Mexico
SeaChange B.V.	Netherlands
SeaChange NLG B.V.	Netherlands
SeaChange Software Solutions B.V.	Netherlands
SeaChange Interactive Solutions B.V.	Netherlands
SeaChange Philippines Corporation	Philippines
SeaChange LLC	Russia
SeaChange Asia Pacific Pte. Ltd.	Singapore
SeaChange Telekomünikasyon Hizmetleri Anonim Sirketi	Turkey
SeaChange International U.K. Ltd.	United Kingdom
SeaChange Holdings, Inc.	United States

CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

We have issued our reports dated April 4, 2014, with respect to the consolidated financial statements, financial statement schedule, and internal control over financial reporting included in the Annual Report of SeaChange International, Inc. and subsidiaries on Form 10-K for the year ended January 31, 2014. We hereby consent to the incorporation by reference of said reports in the Registration Statements of SeaChange International, Inc. on Forms S-3 (File No. 333-56410) and on Forms S-8 (File Nos. 333-136322, 333-17379, 333-100160, 333-65854, 333-113761, 333-128987, 333-147970, 333-153424, and 333-175707).

/s/ Grant Thornton LLP

Boston, Massachusetts
April 4, 2014

CERTIFICATION

I, Raghu Rau, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this annual report on Form 10-K of SeaChange International, Inc.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a – 15(f) and 15d – 15(f)) for the registrant and have:
 - (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
 - (b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
 - (c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
 - (d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
 - (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
 - (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: April 4, 2014

By: /s/ RAGHU RAU

Raghu Rau
Chief Executive Officer
(Principal Executive Officer)

CERTIFICATION

I, Anthony C. Dias, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this annual report on Form 10-K of SeaChange International, Inc.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
 - (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
 - (b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
 - (c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
 - (d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
 - (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
 - (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: April 4, 2014

By: /s/ ANTHONY C. DIAS

Anthony C. Dias
Chief Financial Officer,
Senior Vice President,
Finance and Administration and Treasurer
(Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)

**CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO
18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350,
AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO
SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

In connection with the annual report of SeaChange International, Inc. (the “*Company*”) on Form 10-K for the year ended January 31, 2014 as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the “*Report*”), I, Raghu Rau, Chief Executive Officer of the Company, certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. § 1350, as adopted pursuant to § 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that to my knowledge:

- (1) The Company’s Annual Report on Form 10-K fully complies with the requirements of section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and
- (2) The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

/s/ RAGHU RAU

Raghu Rau

Chief Executive Officer and Director

Dated: April 4, 2014

**CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO
18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350,
AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO
SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

In connection with the annual report of SeaChange International, Inc. (the “*Company*”) on Form 10-K for the year ended January 31, 2014 as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the “*Report*”), I, Anthony C. Dias, Chief Financial Officer of the Company, certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. § 1350, as adopted pursuant to § 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that to my knowledge:

- (1) The Company’s Annual Report on Form 10-K fully complies with the requirements of section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and
- (2) The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

/s/ ANTHONY C. DIAS

Anthony C. Dias
*Chief Financial Officer, Senior Vice President,
Finance and Administration and Treasurer*

Dated: April 4, 2014

Corporate Information

Board of Directors

Thomas F. Olson
Chairman of the Board

Mary Palermo Cotton

Steve Craddock

Raghu Rau

Edward Terino

Carmine Vona

Executive Officers

Raghu Rau
Chief Executive Officer

Anthony Dias
*Chief Financial Officer,
Senior Vice President and Treasurer*

David McEvoy
*General Counsel,
Senior Vice President and Secretary*

Headquarters

50 Nagog Park, Acton, MA 01720
T +1.978.897.0100 F +1.978.897.0132



Development, Sales and Support Facilities | Acton, MA | Eindhoven, the Netherlands | Milpitas, CA | Manila, Philippines | Bangalore, India

STOCKHOLDERS INFORMATION

Requests for information about the Company and additional copies of this report should be directed to:

Investor Relations

SeaChange International, Inc.
50 Nagog Park
Acton, MA 01720
T +1.978.897.0100 F +1.978.897.0132
investorrelations@schange.com

More information is also available on our website: www.schange.com

STOCK TRADING INFORMATION

SeaChange International's common stock trades on the NASDAQ Stock Market under the symbol SEAC.

TRANSFER AGENT AND REGISTRAR

Computershare
250 Royal Street
Canton, MA 02021
Toll Free (Domestic): 800.288.9541
TDD Hearing Impaired: 201.231.5469
International Stockholders: +1.201.680.6578
TDD International Stockholders: +1.201.680.6610
www.computershare.com

INDEPENDENT ACCOUNTANTS

Grant Thornton LLP
75 State Street, 13th Floor
Boston, MA 02109
T +1.617.723.7900
F +1.617.723.3640
www.grantthornton.com

OUTSIDE COUNSEL

Choate, Hall & Stewart, LLP
Two International Place
Boston, MA 02110
T +1.617.248.5000
F +1.617.248.4000

ANNUAL MEETING OF STOCKHOLDERS

The Annual Meeting of Stockholders of SeaChange International, Inc. will be held on July 16, 2014 at 10am at the Company's headquarters at 50 Nagog Park, Acton, MA.

SEACHANGE INTERNATIONAL, INC.
CORPORATE HEADQUARTERS

50 Nagog Park, Acton, MA 01720 T +1.978.897.0100

www.schange.com



© 2014 SeaChange International, Inc. All rights reserved. SeaChange is a registered trademark of SeaChange International, Inc.
All other trademarks are the property of their respective owners.